

# Claw-free Graphs. III. Sparse decomposition

Maria Chudnovsky<sup>1</sup> and Paul Seymour<sup>2</sup>  
Princeton University, Princeton NJ 08544

October 14, 2003; revised May 28, 2004

<sup>1</sup>This research was conducted while the author served as a Clay Mathematics Institute Research Fellow.

<sup>2</sup>Supported by ONR grant N00014-01-1-0608 and NSF grant DMS-0070912.

## Abstract

A graph is *claw-free* if no induced subgraph is isomorphic to the complete bipartite graph  $K_{1,3}$ . In this series of papers we give a structural description of all claw-free graphs.

The most well-known class of claw-free graphs is the class of line graphs, but there are also claw-free graphs that are far from being line graphs; and one key distinction turns out to be, are there four vertices such that at most one pair of them are adjacent? The structure of the connected claw-free graphs which have such a quadruple (such as the icosahedron, and most line graphs and circular interval graphs) is quite different from those that do not (such as the Schläfli graph), and they are handled by different methods.

This paper is the first half of the proof; we prove that every claw-free graph which has such a quadruple either belongs to one of a few basic classes, or admits a decomposition in a useful way. The other half of the proof will be in the next paper of this series.

# 1 Introduction

Let  $G$  be a graph. (All graphs in this paper are finite and simple.) If  $X \subseteq V(G)$ , the subgraph  $G|X$  induced on  $X$  is the subgraph with vertex set  $X$  and edge-set all edges of  $G$  with both ends in  $X$ . ( $V(G)$  and  $E(G)$  denote the vertex- and edge-sets of  $G$  respectively.) We say that  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is a *claw* in  $G$  if  $|X| = 4$  and  $G|X$  is isomorphic to the complete bipartite graph  $K_{1,3}$ . We say  $G$  is *claw-free* if no  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is a claw in  $G$ . Our objective in this series of papers is to show that every claw-free graph can be built starting from some basic classes by means of some simple constructions.

What constructions should we permit? That is not such an easy question, as we shall see. For instance, here is a construction that is natural and acceptable, “duplicating” a vertex: if  $G$  is claw-free, and  $u \in V(G)$  with neighbour set  $N$ , we could add a new vertex  $v$  to  $G$ , with neighbour set  $N \cup \{u\}$ . Here is another “construction” – given any claw-free graph, add to it a vertex with any set of neighbours, provided that the enlarged graph has no claw. This second construction is evidently not what we want; if we allow it, constructing claw-free graphs becomes trivial. But it is difficult (indeed, beyond us) to see any formal difference between the two, at least from the viewpoint of complexity theory, because one can easily check in polynomial time whether adding a certain vertex introduces a claw. So it seems that we perhaps have to fall back on nebulous concepts like “naturalness” and “depth” to justify our work.

On the other hand, there is definitely something under here, waiting to be excavated. For instance, one of the first things we shall show is that if  $G$  is claw-free, and has an induced subgraph that is a line graph of a (not too small) cyclically 3-connected graph, then either the whole graph  $G$  is a line graph, or  $G$  admits a decomposition of one of two possible types. That suggests that we should investigate which other claw-free graphs do not admit either of these decompositions; and that turns out to be a good question, because at least when  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$  there is a nice answer. (We denote the size of the largest stable set of vertices in  $G$  by  $\alpha(G)$ .) All claw-free graphs  $G$  with  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$  that do not admit either of these decompositions can be explicitly described, and fall into a few basic classes; and all connected claw-free graphs  $G$  with  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$  can be built from these basic types by simple constructions. When  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$  the situation becomes more complicated; there are both more basic types and more decompositions required, as we shall explain.

Let us say a graph is *prismatic* if for every three pairwise adjacent vertices  $u, v, w$ , every vertex different from  $u, v, w$  is adjacent to exactly one of them. We say  $G$  is *antiprismatic* if its complement is prismatic. Antiprismatic graphs are claw-free, but they seem to need to be treated in a different way from the general case; indeed, the methods that we developed for the general case completely failed to work on antiprismatic graphs, and we had to find quite different techniques. For that reason, and the length of the present paper, we decided to write up the antiprismatic case in a separate paper. Thus, in this paper we just handle claw-free graphs that are not antiprismatic.

There is a difference between a “decomposition theorem” and a “structure theorem”, although they are closely related. In this paper we prove a decomposition theorem for claw-free graphs that are not antiprismatic; we show that they all either belong to a few basic classes or admit certain decompositions. But this can be refined into a structure theorem that is more informative; for instance, every connected claw-free graph  $G$  with  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$  has the same overall “shape” as a line graph, and more or less can be regarded as a line graph with “interval graph strips” substituted for some of the vertices. For reasons of space, that development, and its application to several open questions about claw-free graphs, is postponed to a future paper.

## 2 The main theorem

In this section we state our main theorem, but first we need a number of definitions. A *hole* in  $G$  means an induced subgraph which is a cycle with at least four vertices. A *path* in  $G$  means an induced nonnull connected subgraph in which no vertex is adjacent to more than two others. The *length* of a path or hole is the number of edges in it. If  $X \subseteq V(G)$ , the graph obtained from  $G$  by deleting  $X$  is denoted by  $G \setminus X$ . We say  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is a *clique* in  $G$  if every two members of  $X$  are adjacent. A clique with cardinality 3 is a *triangle*. A *triad* in  $G$  means a set of three vertices of  $G$ , pairwise nonadjacent. Two subsets  $X, Y$  of  $V(G)$  with  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  are *complete* to each other if every vertex of  $X$  is adjacent to every vertex of  $Y$ , and *anticomplete* if no vertex in  $X$  is adjacent to a member of  $Y$ . If  $A \subseteq V(G)$ , and  $v \in V(G) \setminus A$ , we say  $v$  is *A-complete* if it is adjacent to every vertex in  $A$ , and *A-anticomplete* if it has no neighbour in  $A$ . Distinct vertices  $u, v$  of  $G$  are *twins* (in  $G$ ) if they are adjacent and have exactly the same neighbours in  $V(G) \setminus \{u, v\}$ .

Next, let us explain the decompositions that we shall use in the main theorem. The first is just that there are two vertices in  $G$  that are twins, or briefly, “ $G$  admits twins”. For the second, let  $A, B$  be disjoint subsets of  $V(G)$ . The pair  $(A, B)$  is called a *homogeneous pair* in  $G$  if for every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B)$ ,  $v$  is either  $A$ -complete or  $A$ -anticomplete and either  $B$ -complete or  $B$ -anticomplete. Let  $(A, B)$  be a homogeneous pair, such that  $A, B$  are both cliques, and  $A$  is neither complete nor anticomplete to  $B$ . In these circumstances we call  $(A, B)$  a *W-join*. (Note that there is no requirement that  $A \cup B \neq V(G)$ . If the complement of  $G$  is bipartite, then  $G$  admits a W-join except in degenerate cases.) The pair  $(A, B)$  is *nondominating* if some vertex of  $G \setminus (A \cup B)$  has no neighbour in  $A \cup B$ ; and it is *coherent* if the set of all  $(A \cup B)$ -complete vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B)$  is a clique. In some applications, nondominating W-joins and coherent W-joins are easier to handle than general W-joins, and it turns out that throughout the proof in this paper, in every instance where we exhibit a W-join, it is either nondominating or coherent. We might as well take advantage of that convenient fact to save ourselves trouble in the future, so we confine ourselves to W-joins which are either nondominating or coherent.

Next, suppose that  $V_1, V_2$  is a partition of  $V(G)$  such that  $V_1, V_2$  are nonempty and there are no edges between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ . We call the pair  $(V_1, V_2)$  a *0-join* in  $G$ . Thus  $G$  admits a 0-join if and only if it is not connected.

Next, suppose that  $V_1, V_2$  partition  $V(G)$ , and for  $i = 1, 2$  there is a subset  $A_i \subseteq V_i$  such that:

- for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $A_i$  is a clique, and  $A_i, V_i \setminus A_i$  are both nonempty
- $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$
- every edge between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  is between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ .

In these circumstances, we say that  $(V_1, V_2)$  is a *1-join*.

Next, suppose that  $V_0, V_1, V_2$  are disjoint subsets with union  $V(G)$ , and for  $i = 1, 2$  there are subsets  $A_i, B_i$  of  $V_i$  satisfying the following:

- for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $A_i, B_i$  are cliques,  $A_i \cap B_i = \emptyset$  and  $A_i, B_i$  and  $V_i \setminus (A_i \cup B_i)$  are all nonempty
- $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$ , and  $B_1$  is complete to  $B_2$ , and there are no other edges between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ , and
- $V_0$  is a clique; and for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $V_0$  is complete to  $A_i \cup B_i$  and anticomplete to  $V_i \setminus (A_i \cup B_i)$ .

We call the triple  $(V_1, V_0, V_2)$  a *generalized 2-join*, and if  $V_0 = \emptyset$  we call the pair  $(V_1, V_2)$  a *2-join*. (This is closely related to, but not the same as, what has been called a 2-join in other papers.)

We use one more decomposition, the following. Let  $(V_1, V_2)$  be a partition of  $V(G)$ , such that for  $i = 1, 2$  there are cliques  $A_i, B_i, C_i \subseteq V_i$  with the following properties:

- For  $i = 1, 2$  the sets  $A_i, B_i, C_i$  are pairwise disjoint and have union  $V_i$
- $V_1$  is complete to  $V_2$  except that there are no edges between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ , between  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ , and between  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ .
- $V_1, V_2$  are both nonempty.

In these circumstances we say that  $G$  is a *hex-join* of  $G|V_1$  and  $G|V_2$ . Note that if  $G$  is expressible as a hex-join as above, then the sets  $A_1 \cup B_2, B_1 \cup C_2$  and  $C_1 \cup A_2$  are three cliques with union  $V(G)$ , and consequently no graph  $G$  with  $\alpha(G) > 3$  is expressible as a hex-join.

Next, we list some basic classes of graphs.

- **Line graphs.** If  $H$  is a graph, its *line graph*  $L(H)$  is the graph with vertex set  $E(H)$ , in which distinct  $e, f \in E(H)$  are adjacent if and only if they have a common end in  $H$ . We say  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0$  if  $G$  is isomorphic to a line graph.
- **The icosahedron.** This is the unique planar graph with twelve vertices all of degree five. For  $0 \leq k \leq 3$ ,  $icosa(-k)$  denotes the graph obtained from the icosahedron by deleting  $k$  pairwise adjacent vertices. We say  $G \in \mathcal{S}_1$  if  $G$  is isomorphic to  $icosa(0)$ ,  $icosa(-1)$  or  $icosa(-2)$ .
- **The graphs  $\mathcal{S}_2$ .** Let  $G$  be the graph with vertex set  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{13}\}$ , with adjacency as follows.  $v_1 \cdots v_6$  is a hole in  $G$  of length 6. Next,  $v_7$  is adjacent to  $v_1, v_2$ ;  $v_8$  is adjacent to  $v_4, v_5$ , and possibly to  $v_7$ ;  $v_9$  is adjacent to  $v_6, v_1, v_2, v_3$ ;  $v_{10}$  is adjacent to  $v_3, v_4, v_5, v_6, v_9$ ;  $v_{11}$  is adjacent to  $v_3, v_4, v_6, v_1, v_9, v_{10}$ ;  $v_{12}$  is adjacent to  $v_2, v_3, v_5, v_6, v_9, v_{10}$ ; and  $v_{13}$  is adjacent to  $v_1, v_2, v_4, v_5, v_7, v_8$ . We say  $H \in \mathcal{S}_2$  if  $H$  is isomorphic to  $G \setminus X$ , where  $X \subseteq \{v_{11}, v_{12}, v_{13}\}$ .
- **Circular interval graphs.** Let  $\Sigma$  be a circle and let  $F_1, \dots, F_k$  be subsets of  $\Sigma$ , each homeomorphic to the closed interval  $[0, 1]$ , and no three with union  $\Sigma$ . Let  $V$  be a finite subset of  $\Sigma$ , and let  $G$  be the graph with vertex set  $V$  in which  $v_1, v_2 \in V$  are adjacent if and only if  $v_1, v_2 \in F_i$  for some  $i$ . Such a graph is called a *circular interval graph*. We write  $G \in \mathcal{S}_3$  if  $G$  is a circular interval graph.
- **An extension of  $L(K_6)$ .** Let  $H$  be the graph with seven vertices  $h_0, \dots, h_6$ , in which  $h_1, \dots, h_6$  are pairwise adjacent and  $h_0$  is adjacent to  $h_1$ . Let  $G$  be the graph obtained from the line graph  $L(H)$  of  $H$  by adding one new vertex, adjacent precisely to the members of  $V(L(H)) = E(H)$  that are not incident with  $h_1$  in  $H$ . Then  $G$  is claw-free. Let  $\mathcal{S}_4$  be the class of all graphs isomorphic to induced subgraphs of  $G$ .
- **The graphs  $\mathcal{S}_5$ .** Let  $n \geq 0$ . Let  $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}, B = \{b_1, \dots, b_n\}$  and  $C = \{c_1, \dots, c_n\}$  be three cliques, pairwise disjoint. For  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ , let  $a_i, b_j$  be adjacent if and only if  $i = j$ , and let  $c_i$  be adjacent to  $a_j, b_j$  if and only if  $i \neq j$ . Let  $d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4, d_5$  be five more vertices, where  $d_1$  is  $A \cup B \cup C$ -complete;  $d_2$  is complete to  $A \cup B \cup \{d_1\}$ ;  $d_3$  is complete to  $A \cup \{d_2\}$ ;  $d_4$  is complete to  $B \cup \{d_2, d_3\}$ ;  $d_5$  is adjacent to  $d_3, d_4$ ; and there are no more edges. Let the

graph just constructed be  $G$ . We say  $H \in \mathcal{S}_5$  if (for some  $n$ )  $H$  is isomorphic to  $G \setminus X$  for some  $X \subseteq A \cup B \cup C$ .

- **2-simplicial graphs of antihat type.** Let  $n \geq 0$ . Let  $A = \{a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ ,  $B = \{b_0, b_1, \dots, b_n\}$  and  $C = \{c_1, \dots, c_n\}$  be three cliques, pairwise disjoint. For  $0 \leq i, j \leq n$ , let  $a_i, b_j$  be adjacent if and only if  $i = j > 0$ , and for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $0 \leq j \leq n$  let  $c_i$  be adjacent to  $a_j, b_j$  if and only if  $i \neq j \neq 0$ . Let the graph just constructed be  $G$ . We say  $H \in \mathcal{S}_6$  if (for some  $n$ )  $H$  is isomorphic to  $G \setminus X$  for some  $X \subseteq A \cup B \cup C$ , and then  $H$  is said to be *2-simplicial of antihat type*.

Now we can state the main result of this paper, the following.

**2.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free. Then either*

- $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{S}_6$ , or
- $G$  admits either twins, a nondominating  $W$ -join, a coherent  $W$ -join, a 0-join, a 1-join, a generalized 2-join, or a hex-join, or
- $G$  is antiprismatic.

The proof is given in the final section of the paper. We postpone to future papers the study of antiprismatic graphs, and the problem of converting this decomposition theorem to a structure theorem.

### 3 More on decompositions

Before we begin the main proof, it is helpful to develop a few tools that will enable us to prove more easily that graphs are decomposable. First, here is another useful decomposition. Suppose that there is a partition  $(A, B, X)$  of  $V(G)$  such that  $X$  is a clique, and  $|A|, |B| \geq 2$ , and  $A$  is anticomplete to  $B$ . In these circumstances we say that  $X$  is an *internal clique cutset*. This is not one of the decompositions used in the statement of the main theorem (indeed, it is not the inverse of a composition that preserves being claw-free, unlike the other decompositions we mentioned). Nevertheless, we win if we can prove that our graph admits an internal clique cutset, because of the following, proved in [1]. ( $G$  is said to be a *linear interval graph* if there is a linear order  $v_1, \dots, v_n$  of its vertex set such that for every edge  $v_i v_j$  with  $j > i$ , the set  $\{v_i, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_j\}$  is a clique. Every such graph is a circular interval graph.)

**3.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free. If  $G$  admits an internal clique cutset, then either  $G$  is a linear interval graph, or  $G$  admits either a 1-join, or a 0-join, or a coherent  $W$ -join, or twins.*

For brevity, let us say that  $G$  is *decomposable* if it admits either a generalized 2-join, or a 1-join, or a 0-join, or a nondominating  $W$ -join, or a coherent  $W$ -join, or twins, or an internal clique cutset, or a hex-join. There follow four lemmas that will speed up our recognition of decomposable graphs.

**3.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $A, C \subseteq V(G)$  be disjoint, such that*

- $A$  is a clique
- if  $C = \emptyset$  then  $|A| > 1$
- every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup C)$  is  $C$ -anticomplete, and either  $A$ -complete or  $A$ -anticomplete
- $|V(G) \setminus (A \cup C)| \geq 2$ .

Then  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** If  $C$  is empty then  $|A| > 1$  and any two members of  $A$  are twins. So we may assume that  $C$  is nonempty. If  $A$  is anticomplete to  $C$  then  $G$  admits a 0-join, so we may assume that  $a \in A$  and  $c \in C$  are adjacent. Let  $Y$  be the set of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup C)$  that are  $A$ -complete, and let  $Z = V(G) \setminus (A \cup C \cup Y)$ . If  $y_1, y_2 \in Y$ , then since  $\{c, a, y_1, y_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $y_1, y_2$  are adjacent, and so  $Y$  is a clique. If  $Z$  is nonempty then  $(A \cup C, Y \cup Z)$  is a 1-join, so we assume that  $Z$  is empty. But then  $|Y| \geq 2$  by hypothesis, and all members of  $Y$  are twins, and so  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 3.2. ■

**3.3** Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $(A, B)$  be a homogeneous pair of cliques in  $G$ . Suppose that at least one of  $A, B$  has cardinality  $> 1$ , and either  $(A, B)$  is nondominating or the set of all  $(A \cup B)$ -complete vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B)$  is a clique. Then either

- $(A, B)$  is a nondominating  $W$ -join, or a coherent  $W$ -join (respectively), or
- one of  $A, B$  has cardinality  $> 1$  and all its members are twins.

**Proof.** We may assume that  $|A| > 1$ . If  $B$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A$  then the elements of  $A$  are twins, and otherwise  $(A, B)$  is either a nondominating or coherent  $W$ -join. This proves 3.3. ■

We say a triple  $(A, C, B)$  is a *breaker* in  $G$  if it satisfies:

- $A, B, C$  are disjoint nonempty subsets of  $V(G)$ , and  $A, B$  are cliques
- every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  is either  $A$ -complete or  $A$ -anticomplete, and either  $B$ -complete or  $B$ -anticomplete, and  $C$ -anticomplete
- there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a neighbour in  $A$  and a nonneighbour in  $B$ ; there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a neighbour in  $B$  and a nonneighbour in  $A$ ; and there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a nonneighbour in  $A$  and a nonneighbour in  $B$
- if  $A$  is complete to  $B$ , then there do not exist adjacent  $x, y \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  such that  $x$  is  $A \cup B$ -complete and  $y$  is  $A \cup B$ -anticomplete.

The reason for interest in breakers is that they allow us to deduce that our graph admits one of our decompositions, without having to figure out which one, in view of the following theorem.

**3.4** Let  $G$  be claw-free. If  $G$  admits a breaker, then  $G$  admits either a 0-join, a 1-join, or a generalized 2-join.

**Proof.** Let  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$  be a breaker; let  $V_1 = A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1$ , let  $V_0$  be the set of all vertices not in  $V_1$  that are  $A_1 \cup B_1$ -complete, and let  $V_2 = V(G) \setminus (V_1 \cup V_0)$ . Let  $A_2$  be the set of  $A_1$ -complete vertices in  $V_2$ , and  $B_2$  the set of  $B_1$ -complete vertices in  $V_2$ . Let  $C_2 = V_2 \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2)$ . By hypothesis,  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  are all nonempty. If there are no edges between  $C_1$  and  $A_1 \cup B_1$  then  $G$  admits a 0-join, so from the symmetry we may assume that there is an edge between  $C_1$  and  $A_1$ . Since  $A_1 \cup C_1 \cup A_2 \cup V_0$  includes no claw, it follows that  $A_2 \cup V_0$  is a clique. Let  $A'$  be the set of vertices in  $A_1$  with a neighbour in  $C_1$ . Since  $B_2 \neq \emptyset$  and we may assume that  $(C_1 \cup A', V(G) \setminus (C_1 \cup A'))$  is not a 1-join, it follows that  $A'$  is not anticomplete to  $B_1$ . Consequently some vertex  $a \in A_1$  has a neighbour  $b \in B_1$  and a neighbour  $c \in C_1$ . Since  $A_2 \neq \emptyset$  and there is no claw, it follows that  $b, c$  are adjacent. Consequently  $B_2 \cup V_0$  is a clique. Suppose that there is an edge  $xy$  between some  $x \in V_0$  and  $y \in C_2$ . By hypothesis,  $A_1$  is not complete to  $B_1$ ; choose  $a \in A_1$  and  $b \in B_1$ , nonadjacent. Then  $\{x, y, a, b\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. It follows that there is no such edge  $xy$ , and so  $V_0$  is anticomplete to  $C_2$ , and consequently  $(V_1, V_0, V_2)$  is a generalized 2-join. This proves 3.4.  $\blacksquare$

Here is another shortcut, this time useful for handling hex-joins.

**3.5** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $A, B, C$  be disjoint nonempty cliques. Suppose that every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  is complete to two of  $A, B, C$  and anticomplete to the third. Suppose also that one of  $A, B, C$  has cardinality  $> 1$ , and  $A \cup B \cup C \neq V(G)$ . Then  $G$  admits either a hex-join, or a nondominating  $W$ -join, or twins.*

**Proof.** Let  $V_1 = A \cup B \cup C$ , and  $V_2 = V(G) \setminus V_1$ . Let  $A_2$  be the set of vertices in  $V_2$  that are anticomplete to  $A$ , and define  $B_2, C_2$  similarly. If  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  are cliques, then  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|V_1$  and  $G|V_2$ , so we may assume that there exist nonadjacent  $u, v \in A_2$ . For  $w \in A$  and  $x \in B \cup C$ ,  $\{x, w, u, v\}$  is not a claw, and so  $w, x$  are nonadjacent; and consequently  $A$  is anticomplete to  $B \cup C$ . Thus  $(B, C)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, and it is nondominating since  $A$  is nonempty; so by 3.3 we may assume that  $|B|, |C| = 1$ , and therefore  $|A| > 1$  by hypothesis, and yet every two members of  $A$  are twins. This proves 3.5.  $\blacksquare$

## 4 The icosahedron

Our first main goal is to prove that claw-free graphs that include a “substantial” line graph either are line graphs or are decomposable. To make this theorem as useful as possible, we want to weaken the meaning of “substantial” as far as we can; and on the borderline where the theorem is just about to become false, there are two situations where the theorem is false in a way we can handle. It is convenient to deal with them first before we embark on line graphs in general. We do one in this section and the other in the next, and then start on line graphs proper in the section after that.

The icosahedron is claw-free, and in this section we study claw-free graphs which contain it (or most of it) as an induced subgraph. If  $H$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$ , and  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$ , we say that  $v$  is a *clone* of  $u \in V(H)$  (with respect to  $H$ ) if  $v$  is adjacent to  $u$  and  $u, v$  have exactly the same neighbours in  $V(H) \setminus \{u\}$ .

Frequently we assume that our current claw-free graph  $G$  has an induced subgraph  $H$  that we know, and we wish to enumerate all the possibilities for the neighbours set in  $V(H)$  of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus V(H)$ . And having done so, then we try to figure out the adjacencies between the vertices



in  $V(G) \setminus V(H)$ . To aid with that, here are three trivial facts that are used so often that it is worth stating them explicitly. (All three proofs are obvious and we omit them.)

**4.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$ . Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H)$ . Then  $N$  includes no triad.*

**4.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$ . Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H)$ . Then there is no path of length 2 in  $H$  with middle vertex in  $N$  and no other vertex in  $N$ .*

**4.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$ . Let  $u, v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$  have a common neighbour  $a \in V(H)$  and a common non-neighbour  $b \in V(H)$ . If  $a, b$  are adjacent then  $u, v$  are adjacent.*

**4.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing  $\text{icosa}(-1)$  as an induced subgraph. Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_1$ , or two vertices of  $G$  are twins, or  $G$  admits a 0-join. In particular, either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_1$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $H = \text{icosa}(-1)$ . Number the vertex set of  $H$  as  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{11}\}$ , where for  $1 \leq i < j \leq 10$ ,  $v_i$  is adjacent to  $v_j$  if either  $j - i \leq 2$  or  $j - i \geq 8$ , and  $v_{11}$  is adjacent to  $v_1, v_3, v_5, v_7, v_9$ .

For  $1 \leq i \leq 11$ , let  $N_i$  be the union of  $\{v_i\}$  and the set of neighbours of  $v_i$  in  $H$ , and let  $C_i$  be the union of  $\{v_i\}$  and the set of all clones of  $v$  (with respect to  $H$ ) in  $V(G) \setminus V(H)$ . Let  $N_{12} = \{v_2, v_4, v_6, v_8, v_{10}\}$ , and let  $C_{12}$  be the set of all  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$  whose set of neighbours in  $V(H)$  is  $N_{12}$ .

(1) *Every vertex in  $V(G)$  with at least one neighbour in  $V(H)$  belongs to one of  $C_1, \dots, C_{12}$ .*

For certainly each  $v_i$  belongs to  $C_i$ , for  $1 \leq i \leq 11$ ; let  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H)$ . By hypothesis  $N$  is nonempty. Suppose first that  $v_{11} \in N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_1-v_{11}-v_5$ , at least one of  $v_1, v_5 \in N$ . Similarly  $N$  contains at least one of every two nonadjacent members of  $\{v_1, v_3, v_5, v_7, v_9\}$ , and so we may assume that  $v_1, v_3, v_5 \in N$ , from the symmetry. If  $v_7, v_9 \in N$ , then by 4.1, it follows that  $|N| = 6$  and  $v$  is a clone of  $v_{11}$ . So we may assume from the symmetry that  $v_9 \notin N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_2-v_1-v_9$ ,  $v_2 \in N$ . By 4.1, it follows that  $v_6, v_8 \notin N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_6-v_7-v_9$ ,  $v_7 \notin N$ , and by 4.2 with  $v_4-v_5-v_7$ ,  $v_4 \in N$ . By 4.1 with  $\{v_4, v_{10}, v_{11}\}$ ,  $v_{10} \notin N$ . Thus  $v$  is a clone of  $v_3$ .

We may therefore assume that  $v_{11} \notin N$ . Suppose next that  $v_1 \in N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_{11}-v_1-v_2$ ,  $v_2 \in N$ , and similarly  $v_{10} \in N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_3-v_1-v_9$ , one of  $v_3, v_9 \in N$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $v_3 \in N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_4-v_3-v_{11}$ ,  $v_4 \in N$ . By 4.1,  $v_6, v_7, v_8 \notin N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_6-v_5-v_{11}$  and with  $v_8-v_9-v_{11}$ ,  $v_5, v_9 \notin N$ . But then  $v$  is a clone of  $v_2$ .

We may therefore assume that  $v_1 \notin N$ , and by the symmetry that  $v_3, v_5, v_7, v_9 \notin N$ . By 4.2 with  $v_1-v_2-v_4$  and  $v_2-v_4-v_5$ , it follows that  $N$  contains both or neither of  $v_2, v_4$ , and the same holds for all adjacent pairs of  $v_2, v_4, v_6, v_8, v_{10}$ . Thus either  $N$  consists of all these vertices or none. Since  $N$  is nonempty, the first case applies, and so  $v \in C_{12}$ . This proves (1).

We may assume that  $G$  is connected, for otherwise the theorem holds.

(2) *Every vertex of  $G$  has a neighbour in  $V(H)$ .*

For let  $C_0$  be the set of all vertices of  $G$  with no neighbour in  $V(H)$ , and suppose that  $C_0$  is nonempty. Since  $G$  is connected, there exist  $x \in C_0$  and  $y \in V(G) \setminus C_0$ , adjacent. Since  $y$  has neighbours in  $V(H)$ , it follows from (1) that  $y$  belongs to some  $C_i$ . In particular,  $y$  has two nonadjacent neighbours in  $V(H)$ , say  $a, b$ . But then  $\{y, a, b, x\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (2).

From (1) and (2), the sets  $C_1, \dots, C_{12}$  are pairwise disjoint and have union  $V(G)$ .

(3) *Each  $C_i$  is a clique, and for  $1 \leq i < j \leq 12$ ,  $C_i, C_j$  are either complete or anticomplete to each other.*

The first statement follows from 4.3. For the second, let  $1 \leq i < j \leq 12$ , and let  $u \in C_i$  and  $v \in C_j$ . We claim that  $v$  is adjacent to  $u$  if and only if  $v_i \in N_j$ . This is clear if either of  $u, v$  belongs to  $V(H)$ , so we assume that both belong to  $V(G) \setminus V(H)$ . Let  $H' = G \setminus (\{u\} \cup V(H) \setminus \{v_i\})$ ; then  $H'$  is isomorphic to  $H$ . For  $1 \leq k \leq 12$ , let  $N'_k = N_k$  if  $v_i \notin N_k$ , and  $N'_k = \{u\} \cup (N_k \setminus \{v_i\})$  otherwise. From (1) and (2) applied to  $H'$ , the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H')$  is one of  $N'_1, \dots, N'_{12}$ , say  $N'_k$ . The set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H)$  is  $N_j$ , and since  $H$  and  $H'$  differ only by the vertices  $u, v_i$ , it follows that  $N'_k \subseteq N_j \cup \{u\}$ . But  $N_k \subseteq N'_k \cup \{v_i\}$ , and since  $u \notin N_k$  we deduce that  $N_k \subseteq N_j \cup \{v_i\}$ . Consequently  $j = k$ , and the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(H')$  is  $N'_j$ , and so  $v$  is adjacent to  $u$  if and only if  $u \in N'_j$ , that is, if and only if  $v_i \in N_j$ . This proves our claim. Consequently whether  $u, v$  are adjacent depends only on  $i, j$ , and this proves (3).

By (3) every two members of each  $C_i$  are twins; and so we may assume that each  $C_i$  has at most one member, for otherwise the theorem holds. Since  $v_i \in C_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 11$ , we deduce that either  $G = H$  or  $G$  is isomorphic to the icosahedron, depending whether  $C_{12}$  has cardinality 0 or 1. This proves 4.4. ■

4.4 handles claw-free graphs that contain  $icosa(-1)$ ; next we need to consider  $icosa(-2)$ .

**4.5** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with an induced subgraph isomorphic to  $icosa(-2)$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_1$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Since  $G$  has an induced subgraph isomorphic to  $icosa(-2)$ , we may choose ten disjoint nonempty cliques  $A_1, B_1, C_1, A_2, B_2, C_2, D_1, D_2, E, F$  in  $G$ , satisfying:

- The following pairs are complete: for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $A_i C_i, B_i C_i, A_i D_i, B_i D_i, C_i D_i, A_i E, D_i E, B_i F, D_i F$ , also,  $A_1 A_2, B_1 B_2, EF$ .
- The pairs  $A_1 B_1$  and  $A_2 B_2$  are not complete (but not necessarily anticomplete).
- All remaining pairs are anticomplete.

Let us choose such a set of cliques with maximal union  $W$  say. Suppose first that  $W = V(G)$ . Then  $(A_1, B_1)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating since  $C_2 \neq \emptyset$ , and so by 3.3 we may assume  $|A_1| = |B_1| = 1$ , and similarly  $|A_2| = |B_2| = 1$ . If one of the other six cliques has cardinality  $> 1$ , say  $X$ , then the members of  $X$  are twins and the theorem holds. If all ten cliques have cardinality 1 then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $icosa(-2)$ , as required. So we may assume that  $W \neq V(G)$ .

We may assume that  $G$  is connected, and so there exists  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$  with at least one neighbour in  $W$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ .

(1) *If  $N$  meets both  $C_1, C_2$  then the theorem holds.*

For in that case, by 4.1  $N$  is disjoint from  $E, F$ . Since  $A_1, B_1$  are not complete, 4.1 (with  $A_1, B_1, C_2$ ) implies that  $A_1 \cup B_1 \not\subseteq N$ ; and so 4.2 (with  $A_1, D_1, F$  if  $A_1 \not\subseteq N$ ) implies that  $D_1 \cap N = \emptyset$ . Similarly  $D_2 \cap N = \emptyset$ . Since  $A_1, B_1$  are not complete, 4.2 (with  $A_1, B_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $N$  meets at least one of  $A_1, B_1$ , say  $A_1$ . Then 4.2 (with  $D_1, A_1, A_2$ ) implies  $A_2 \subseteq N$ , and by symmetry  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . Similarly, if  $B_1$  meets  $N$  then  $B_2 \subseteq N$ , contrary to 4.1 (with  $A_2, B_2, C_1$ ), and so  $B_1 \cap N = \emptyset$ , and by symmetry  $B_2 \cap N = \emptyset$ . Then  $G$  contains an induced subgraph isomorphic to  $icosa(-1)$  (choose one vertex from each of the ten cliques, choosing neighbours of  $v$  from  $C_1, C_2$ , and such that for  $i = 1, 2$  the representatives of  $A_i, B_i$  are nonadjacent; and take  $v$  as the eleventh vertex). But the theorem holds by 4.4. This proves (1).

(2) *If  $N$  meets  $C_1 \cup C_2$  then the theorem holds.*

For by (1) we may assume that  $N$  meets  $C_1$  and is disjoint from  $C_2$ . Suppose first that  $N$  meets  $A_2$ . 4.2 (with  $A_1, A_2, C_2$  and with  $E, A_2, C_2$ ) implies that  $A_1, E \subseteq N$ . 4.1 (with  $A_2, C_1, F$ ) implies that  $N \cap F = \emptyset$ . 4.2, applied in turn to the triples  $A_2, E, F$ ;  $C_2, B_2, F$ ;  $C_2, D_2, F$ ;  $D_1, E, D_2$ ;  $C_1, D_1, F$  implies that  $A_2 \subseteq N$ ;  $N \cap B_2 = \emptyset$ ;  $N \cap D_2 = \emptyset$ ;  $D_1 \subseteq N$ , and  $C_1 \subseteq N$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $A_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . This proves that  $N \cap A_2 = \emptyset$ , and by symmetry  $N \cap B_2 = \emptyset$ . 4.2 (with  $A_2, D_2, B_2$ ) implies that  $N \cap D_2 = \emptyset$ . 4.2 (with  $A_1, C_1, B_1$ ) implies that  $N$  meets one of  $A_1, B_1$ . 4.2 (with  $D_1, A_1, A_2$  if  $N$  meets  $A_1$ ) implies that  $D_1 \subseteq N$ . Suppose first that  $N$  is disjoint from both  $E, F$ . Then 4.2 (with  $B_1, D_1, E$  and  $A_1, D_1, F$ ) implies that  $B_1, A_1 \subseteq N$ , and 4.2 (with  $A_2, A_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $C_1 \subseteq N$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $C_1$ , contradicting the maximality of  $W$ . Hence  $N$  is not disjoint from both  $E, F$ , and from the symmetry we may assume it meets  $E$ . 4.2 (with  $A_2, E, F$ ) implies that  $F \subseteq N$ , and from symmetry  $E \subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $A_1, E, D_2$ ) implies  $A_1 \subseteq N$ , and by symmetry  $B_1 \subseteq N$ ; and 4.2 (with  $C_1, A_1, A_2$ ) implies that  $C_1 \subseteq N$ . Then  $v$  can be added to  $D_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . This proves (2).

To finish the proof, we assume by (2) that  $N$  is disjoint from  $C_1 \cup C_2$ . Suppose that  $N$  meets  $A_1$ . 4.2 (with  $C_1, A_1, A_2$  and  $A_1, A_2, C_2$ ) implies that  $A_2, A_1 \subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $C_1, A_1, E$ ) implies that  $E \subseteq N$ . Suppose in addition that  $N$  meets  $B_1 \cup B_2$ . Then from the symmetry,  $B_1 \cup B_2 \cup F \subseteq N$ ; 4.1 (with  $A_1, B_1, D_2$  and  $A_2, B_2, D_1$ ) implies that  $N$  is disjoint from  $D_1, D_2$ , contrary to 4.2 (with  $D_1, E, D_2$ ). So  $N$  is disjoint from  $B_1, B_2$ . 4.2 (with  $D_1, E, D_2$ ) implies that  $N$  includes one of  $D_1, D_2$ , say  $D_1$ ; 4.2 (with  $C_1, D_1, F$ ) implies that  $F \subseteq N$ ; 4.2 (with  $B_1, F, D_2$ ) implies that  $D_2 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $v$  can be added to  $E$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . This proves that  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_1$ , and by symmetry from  $B_1, A_2, B_2$ . 4.2 (with  $A_1, D_1, B_1$ ) implies that  $N \cap D_1 = \emptyset$ , and by symmetry  $N \cap D_2 = \emptyset$ ; and then 4.2 (with  $D_1, E, D_2$  and  $D_1, F, D_2$ ) implies that  $N$  is disjoint from  $E, F$ . But then  $N = \emptyset$ , a contradiction. Thus there is no such vertex  $v$ . This proves 4.5. ■

Next we need to consider deleting two vertices (distance 2 apart) from the icosahedron. This is the smallest graph in  $\mathcal{S}_2$ ; it is also a case of what we call an  $XX$ -configuration. Let  $G$  be a graph. An  $XX$ -configuration in  $G$  means an induced subgraph  $H$ , consisting of

- eight vertices  $b_1, b_2, b_3, c_1, c_2, c_3, d_1, d_2$
- edges  $a_i b_i, a_i c_i, b_i c_i, b_i d_i, c_i d_i, b_i b_3, c_i c_3, d_i b_3, d_i c_3$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , the edge  $d_1 d_2$ , and possibly the edge  $a_1 a_2$ .

**4.6** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and contain an XX-configuration. Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $H$  be an XX-configuration in  $G$ , and let  $a_1, a_2, \dots$  be as in the definition of an XX-configuration. We may therefore choose eleven disjoint subsets  $A_1, A_2, A_3, B_1, B_2, B_3, C_1, C_2, C_3, D_1, D_2$ , with the following properties:

- the ten sets  $A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2, B_3, C_1, C_2, C_3, D_1, D_2$  are nonempty cliques
- the pairs  $A_i B_i, A_i C_i, B_i C_i, B_i B_3, C_i C_3, B_i D_i, C_i D_i, B_3 D_i, C_3 D_i$  are complete for  $i = 1, 2$ , and all the other pairs of the eleven subsets named are anticomplete, with the exception of  $D_1 D_2, A_1 A_2, A_1 A_3, A_2 A_3$
- $a_1 \in A_1, a_2 \in A_2$  and so on.

(To see this, take  $A_1 = \{a_1\}, B_1 = \{b_1\}$  and so on, with  $A_3 = \emptyset$ .) Consequently we may choose these eleven sets with maximal union. Let  $J$  be the subgraph of  $G$  induced on their union.

(1) *Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(J)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $V(J)$ . Then either*

- $N = A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1 \cup A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2$ , or
- $N = B_1 \cup B_3 \cup D_1 \cup D_2 \cup C_3 \cup C_2$  or  $C_1 \cup C_3 \cup D_1 \cup D_2 \cup B_3 \cup B_2$ , or
- $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$  and  $N = A_1 \cup A_2 \cup B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$  or  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup C_1 \cup C_2 \cup C_3$ .

For first assume that  $N$  meets both  $B_3$  and  $C_3$ . By 4.1,  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_1, B_3, B_2$ ),  $N$  includes one of  $B_1, B_2$ , and we may assume that it includes  $B_1$  from the symmetry. By 4.1,  $N \cap B_2 = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_2, B_3, D_1$ ),  $D_1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_1, B_1, B_3$ ),  $B_3 \subseteq N$ . Suppose that  $N \cap C_1$  is nonempty. By 4.1,  $N \cap C_2 = \emptyset$ ; by 4.2 (with  $C_1, C_3, C_2$ ),  $C_1 \subseteq N$ , and by 4.2 (with  $C_3, C_1, A_1$ ),  $C_3 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $v$  can be added to  $D_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $V(J)$ . Thus  $N \cap C_1 = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $D_2, C_3, C_1$ ),  $D_2 \subseteq N$ ; by 4.2 (with  $C_1, C_3, C_2$ ),  $C_2 \subseteq N$ ; by 4.2 (with  $B_2, D_2, C_3$ ),  $C_3 \subseteq N$ ; and the second assertion of the claim holds.

So we may assume that  $N$  is disjoint from one of  $B_3$  and  $C_3$ , say  $C_3$ . Next assume that  $N$  meets both  $D_1$  and  $D_2$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_3, D_1, C_3$ ),  $B_3 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_1, D_1, C_3$ ),  $B_1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $B_2 \subseteq N$ . By 4.1,  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_1, B_1, D_1$ ),  $D_1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $D_2 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_1, C_1, C_3$ ),  $N \cap C_1 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $N \cap C_2 = \emptyset$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $B_3$ , contrary to the maximality of  $V(J)$ .

So we may assume that  $N$  is disjoint from both  $C_3$  and  $D_2$  say. We recall that  $d_1 \in D_1$ , and  $d_1$  is adjacent to  $d_2 \in D_2$ . Suppose that  $d_1 \in N$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_1, d_1, C_3$ ),  $B_1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_3, d_1, C_3$ ),  $B_3 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $C_1, d_1, d_2$ ),  $C_1 \in N$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_1, C_1, C_3$ ),  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.1,  $N \cap (B_2 \cup C_2) = \emptyset$ , and  $N \cap (A_2 \cup A_3) = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_2, B_3, D_1$ ),  $D_1 \subseteq N$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $B_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $V(J)$ .

We may therefore assume that  $d_1 \notin N$ . Suppose next that  $N \cap B_3$  is nonempty. By 4.2 (with  $d_1, B_3, B_2$ ),  $B_2 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $B_1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $d_1, B_1, A_1$ ),  $A_1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $A_2 \subseteq N$ . By 4.1,  $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$ , and for the same reason,  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_3 \cup C_1 \cup C_2 \cup D_1$ . But then the final statement of (1) holds.

So we may assume that  $N \cap B_3 = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $B_3, D_1, C_3$ ),  $N \cap D_1 = \emptyset$ , and so  $N$  is disjoint from all four of  $B_3, C_3, D_1, D_2$ . If  $N$  intersects none of  $B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2$ , then  $v$  can be added to  $A_3$ , contrary to the maximality of  $V(J)$ . So we may assume from the symmetry that  $N$  meets  $B_1$ . By 4.2 (with  $C_1, B_1, B_3$ ),  $C_1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $B_1 \subseteq N$ ; and by 4.2 (with  $B_3, B_1, A_1$ ),  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . If  $N$  intersects either  $B_2$  or  $C_2$ , then similarly it includes  $A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2$ , and therefore is disjoint from  $A_3$  (by 4.1), and the first statement of the claim holds. So we may assume that  $N$  is disjoint from  $B_2 \cup C_2$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $A_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $V(J)$ . This proves (1).

By (1), any two vertices of  $B_1$  are twins in  $G$ , and the same holds  $B_2, B_3, C_1, C_2, C_3$ , and so we may assume that these sets all have cardinality 1. Moreover, by (1)  $(D_1, D_2)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating since  $A_1 \neq \emptyset$ , and so by 3.3, we may assume that  $D_1, D_2$  both have cardinality 1. If there is a vertex  $v$  satisfying the final statement of (1), then there is an induced subgraph isomorphic to  $icosa(-1)$ , and the claim follows from 4.4. Thus we may assume that no vertex satisfies the final statement of (1). Let  $U_0$  be the set of all  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(J)$  whose set of neighbours in  $V(J)$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \{b_1, c_1, b_2, c_2\}$ ; and let  $U_1, U_2$  be those with neighbours sets  $\{b_1, b_3, d_1, d_2, c_3, c_2\}$  and  $\{c_1, c_3, d_1, d_2, b_3, b_2\}$  respectively. Thus the sets  $U_0, U_1, U_2$  are disjoint and have union  $V(G) \setminus V(J)$ . By 4.3,  $U_0, U_1, U_2$  are cliques. If some  $u_0 \in U_0$  is adjacent to some  $u_1 \in U_1$ , then  $\{u_0, u_1, c_1, b_2\}$  is a claw, while if some  $u_1 \in U_1$  is adjacent to some  $u_2 \in U_2$ , then  $\{u_1, u_2, b_1, c_2\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction. Thus  $U_0, U_1, U_2$  are anticomplete to each other. Hence for  $i = 0, 1, 2$ , every two vertices in  $U_i$  are twins, and so we may assume that  $|U_i| \leq 1$ . Now every vertex not in  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3$  is either  $A_1$ -complete or  $A_1$ -anticomplete, and either  $A_2$ -complete or  $A_2$ -anticomplete, and  $A_3$ -anticomplete. Also, if  $x, y \in V(G) \setminus A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3$  and  $x$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2$ -complete and  $y$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2$ -anticomplete, then  $x \in U_0$ , and either  $y \in U_1 \cup U_2$  or  $y$  is one of  $b_3, c_3, d_1, d_2$ , and in either case  $x, y$  are not adjacent. If  $A_3 \neq \emptyset$  then  $(A_1, A_3, A_2)$  is a breaker, and the theorem holds by 3.4, so we may assume that  $A_3 = \emptyset$ . Consequently  $(A_1, A_2)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $D_1 \neq \emptyset$ , and therefore by 3.3 we may assume that  $A_i = \{a_i\}$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . But then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2$ , and the theorem holds. This proves 4.6. ■

## 5 The second line graph anomaly

Now we handle the second peculiarity that will turn up when we come to treat line graphs. Let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$ , with 11 vertices  $a_1, a_2, a_3, b_1, b_2, b_3, c_1, c_2, c_3, d_1, d_2$ , and the following edges: for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $\{a_i, b_i, c_i, d_i\}$  are cliques, and so are  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  and  $\{c_1, c_2, c_3\}$ ; every pair of  $a_3, b_3, c_3, d_1, d_2$  are adjacent except the pair  $d_1, d_2$ ; and possibly  $a_1, a_2$  are adjacent. We call such a subgraph  $H$  a *YY-configuration*. We need to show the following.

**5.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and contain an YY-configuration. Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Since there is a YY-configuration in  $G$ , we may choose nine cliques  $A_j^i$  ( $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$ ), with the following properties (for  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ ,  $A^i$  denotes  $A_1^i \cup A_2^i \cup A_3^i$ , and  $A_i$  denotes  $A_i^1 \cup A_i^2 \cup A_i^3$ ):

- these nine sets are nonempty and pairwise disjoint
- for  $1 \leq i, j, i', j' \leq 3$ , if  $i \neq i'$  and  $j \neq j'$  then  $A_j^i$  is anticomplete to  $A_{j'}^{i'}$
- for  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ ,  $A_j$  is a clique
- for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $A^i$  is a clique
- $A_1^3$  and  $A_2^3$  are not complete to  $A_3^3$
- for  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ , let  $S_j$  be the set of all vertices that are anticomplete to  $A_j$  and complete to the other two of  $A_1, A_2, A_3$ ; then  $S_1$  is not complete to  $S_2$
- subject to these conditions, the union  $W$  of the sets  $A_j^i$  ( $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$ ) is maximal.

(To see this, take a YY-configuration, with vertices  $a_1, a_2, \dots$  as before, and let  $A_j^1 = \{b_j\}$ ,  $A_j^2 = \{c_j\}$ ,  $A_j^3 = \{a_j\}$  for  $j = 1, 2, 3$ ; then  $d_1, d_2$  belongs to  $S_2, S_1$  respectively.) Let  $Z = V(G) \setminus (W \cup S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3)$ , and for  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $H_i$  be the set of vertices in  $A_i^3$  with no neighbour in  $A_3^3$ . Choose  $s_1 \in S_1$  and  $s_2 \in S_2$ , nonadjacent.

(1) *Every vertex in  $W \cup S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3$  with a neighbour in  $Z$  belongs to  $H_1 \cup H_2$ .*

For suppose that  $z \in Z$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $z$ . We will show that

$$N \cap (W \cup S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3) \subseteq H_1 \cup H_2.$$

Assume first that  $s_1, s_2 \in N$ . We claim that  $A_3^1 \subseteq N$ . For suppose not. 4.2 (with  $A_3^1, S_2, A_1^2 \cup A_1^3$ ) implies that  $A_1^2 \cup A_1^3 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $A_2^2 \cup A_2^3 \subseteq N$ . Since  $A_1^3$  is not complete to  $A_3^3$ , 4.1 (with  $A_1^3, A_3^3, A_2^2$ ) implies that  $A_3^3 \not\subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $A_j^1, A_j^2, A_3^3$ ) implies that  $A_j^1 \subseteq N$  for  $j = 1, 2$ ; and then three applications of 4.1 imply that  $N \cap A_3 = \emptyset$ . But then  $z \in S_3$ , a contradiction. This proves our claim that  $A_3^1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $A_3^2 \subseteq N$ . Suppose that  $A_3^3 \not\subseteq N$ . Then for  $1 \leq i, j \leq 2$ , 4.2 (with  $A_3^3, A_j^i, A_j^i$ ) implies that  $A_j^i \subseteq N$ ; and two applications of 4.1 imply that  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_1^3, A_3^3$ , contrary to 4.2 (with  $A_1^3, s_2, A_3^3$ ). Thus  $A_3^3 \subseteq N$ . Since  $z$  cannot be added to  $A_3^3$ ,  $N$  meets one of the sets  $A_j^i$  where  $1 \leq i, j \leq 2$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $N \cap A_1^1 \neq \emptyset$ . 4.1 implies that  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_2^2, A_2^3$ . If  $N$  meets  $A_2^1$ , then similarly  $N$  is disjoint from  $A_1^2, A_3^3$ , and 4.2 (with  $A_2^1, A_1^1, A_2^1$ ) implies that  $A_2^1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $A_1^1 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $z$  can be added to  $A_3^3$ , a contradiction. Thus  $N \cap A_2^1 = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_2^1, A_1^1, A_1^2 \cup A_1^3$ ),  $A_1^2 \cup A_1^3 \subseteq N$  and 4.2 (with  $A_1^1, A_1^2, A_2^1$ ) implies that  $A_1^1 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $z \in S_2$ , a contradiction. This completes the case when  $s_1, s_2 \in N$ .

Next assume that  $s_1 \in N$  and  $s_2 \notin N$ . Suppose first that  $A_2^1 \not\subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $A_2^1, s_1, A_3^2 \cup A_3^3$ ) implies that  $A_3^2 \cup A_3^3 \subseteq N$ ; 4.2 (with  $s_2, A_3^1, A_2^1$ ) implies that  $N \cap A_3^1 = \emptyset$ ; 4.2 (with  $A_3^1, s_1, A_2^1$ ) implies  $A_2^1 \subseteq N$ ; 4.1 (with  $A_1^2, A_3^2, A_2^1$ ) implies that  $N \cap A_1^2 = \emptyset$ ; and this contradicts 4.2 (with  $A_1^2, A_2^1, A_3^1$ ). This proves that  $A_2^1 \subseteq N$ . Similarly  $A_2^2 \subseteq N$ . If  $A_2^3 \not\subseteq N$ , then 4.2 (with  $A_2^3, A_1^2, A_1^2$ ) implies that  $A_1^2 \subseteq N$ , for  $i = 1, 2$  and  $j = 1, 3$ ; and then 4.1 implies that  $N$  is disjoint from both  $A_3^3, A_3^3$ , contrary to 4.2 (with  $A_3^3, s_1, A_2^3$ ). Hence  $A_2^3 \subseteq N$ . Suppose that  $N \cap (A_3^1 \cup A_3^2) = \emptyset$ . Since  $z$  cannot be added to  $A_3^3$ , it follows that  $N \cap (A_1^1 \cup A_1^2) \neq \emptyset$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $N \cap A_1^1 \neq \emptyset$ . 4.2 (with  $(A_1^2 \cup A_1^3), A_1^1, A_3^1$ ) implies that  $A_1^2 \cup A_1^3 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $A_1^1 \subseteq N$ , and 4.1 implies that

$N \cap A_3^3 = \emptyset$ ; but then  $z \in S_3$ , a contradiction. Thus  $N \cap (A_3^1 \cup A_3^2) \neq \emptyset$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $N \cap A_3^1 \neq \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $A_1^1 \not\subseteq N$ . Then 4.2 (with  $A_1^1, A_3^1, A_3^2 \cup A_3^3$ ) implies that  $A_3^2 \cup A_3^3 \subseteq N$ ; three applications of 4.1 imply that  $N \cap A_1 = \emptyset$ ; and 4.2 (with  $A_1^2, A_3^2, A_3^3$ ) implies that  $A_3^3 \subseteq N$ . But then  $z \in S_1$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $A_1^1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.1,  $N \cap A_j^i = \emptyset$  for  $i = 2, 3$  and  $j = 1, 3$ ; and 4.2 (with  $A_1^2, A_1^1, A_3^1$ ) implies that  $A_3^1 \subseteq N$ . But then  $z$  can be added to  $A_2^1$ , a contradiction. This completes the case when  $s_1 \in N$  and  $s_2 \notin N$ .

We deduce that  $s_1 \notin N$ , and similarly  $s_2 \notin N$ . 4.2 (with  $s_1, A_3, s_2$ ) implies that  $N \cap A_3 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $N \cap (A_1^1 \cup A_1^2) \neq \emptyset$ . Then 4.2 (with  $A_3^1, A_1^1, A_1^2$  and  $A_3^2, A_1^2, A_1^1 \cup A_1^3$ ) implies that  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . Similarly if  $N \cap (A_2^1 \cup A_2^2) \neq \emptyset$  then  $A_2 \subseteq N$  and therefore  $z \in S_3$ , a contradiction; and so  $N \cap (A_2^1 \cup A_2^2) = \emptyset$ . But then  $z$  can be added to  $A_3^1$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $N \cap (A_1^1 \cup A_1^2) = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $N \cap (A_2^1 \cup A_2^2) = \emptyset$ . 4.2 (with  $A_j^1, A_j^3 \setminus H_j, A_3^3$ ) implies that  $N \cap A_j^3 \subseteq H_j$  for  $j = 1, 2$ . Consequently  $N \cap W \subseteq H_1 \cup H_2$ . But 4.2 (with  $A_1^1, S_2, A_3^2$ ) implies that  $N \cap S_2 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $N \cap S_1 = N \cap S_3 = \emptyset$ . This proves (1).

(2) If  $v \in V(G) \setminus H_1 \cup H_2 \cup Z$ , then  $v$  has a neighbour in  $H_1$  if and only if  $v \in A_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3$ , and if so then  $v$  is complete to  $H_1$ . An analogous statement holds for  $H_2$ .

For if  $v \in A_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3$  then  $v$  is complete to  $H_1$ , and if  $v \in A_3 \cup S_1 \cup A_2^1 \cup A_2^2$  then  $v$  is anti-complete to  $H_1$ , so we may assume that  $v \in A_2^3$ . Let  $a_2^2 \in A_2^2$ . Since  $v \notin H_2$ ,  $v$  has a neighbour  $a_3^3 \in A_3^3$ ; and if  $v$  also has a neighbour  $h_1 \in H_1$ , then  $\{v, h_1, a_2^2, a_3^3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $v$  is anticomplete to  $H_1$ . This proves (2).

We claim that there do not exist adjacent  $x, y \in V(G) \setminus (H_1 \cup H_2 \cup Z)$  such that  $x$  is  $H_1 \cup H_2$ -complete and  $y$  is  $H_1 \cup H_2$ -anticomplete. For suppose that such  $x, y$  exist. By (2),  $x \in S_3$ , and  $y \in A_3$ ; but then  $x, y$  are nonadjacent, a contradiction. If  $Z \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(H_1, Z, H_2)$  is a breaker, by (1) and (2), and the theorem holds by 3.4. We may therefore assume that  $Z = \emptyset$ . Now  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  are cliques by 4.3, and so  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|W$  and  $G|(S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3)$ . This proves 5.1.  $\blacksquare$

## 6 Line graphs

Our next goal is to prove that if  $G$  is claw-free and contains an induced subgraph which is a line graph  $L(H)$  say, and  $H$  is sufficiently nondegenerate, then either  $G$  itself is a line graph or it is decomposable. We need to consider the possible neighbour sets in this line graph of the other vertices of  $G$ ; and it is convenient to work in terms of  $H$  rather than in terms of  $L(H)$ . Thus, the neighbour set becomes a set of edges of  $H$ .

In this paper, a *separation* of  $G$  means a pair  $(A, B)$  of subsets of  $V(G)$ , such that  $A \cup B = V(G)$  and every edge of  $G$  has both ends in one of  $A, B$ . A  $k$ -*separation* means a separation  $(A, B)$  such that  $|A \cap B| \leq k$ , and a separation  $(A, B)$  is *cyclic* if both  $G|A, G|B$  contain cycles. We say that  $G$  is *cyclically 3-connected* if it is 2-connected and not a cycle, and there is no cyclic 2-separation. (For instance, we wish to consider the complete bipartite graph  $K_{2,3}$  as cyclically 3-connected, but we wish to exclude the graph obtained from  $K_4$  by deleting an edge. This differs slightly from the definition we used in [3].)

A *branch-vertex* of a graph  $H$  means a vertex with degree  $\geq 3$ ; and, if  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, a *branch* of  $H$  means a maximal path  $B$  in  $H$  such that no internal vertex of  $B$  is a branch-vertex.

(The reason for insisting that  $G$  is cyclically 3-connected is because of our convention that all “paths” are induced subgraphs, and that is not our intention for branches; but no conflict arises when  $G$  is cyclically 3-connected.)

**6.1** *Let  $H$  be a cyclically 3-connected graph with  $|V(H)| \geq 7$ , such that  $|V(H) \setminus V(B)| \geq 4$  for every branch  $B$  of  $H$ . Let  $X \subseteq E(H)$ , satisfying the following:*

- (Z1) *there do not exist three pairwise nonadjacent edges in  $X$*
- (Z2) *there do not exist distinct vertices  $t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4$  of  $H$ , such that  $t_i$  is adjacent to  $t_{i+1}$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , and the edge  $t_2t_3$  belongs to  $X$ , and the other two edges  $t_1t_2, t_3t_4$  do not belong to  $X$ .*

Then one of the following holds:

- *There is a subset  $Y \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$  such that  $X$  is the set of all edges of  $H$  incident with a vertex in  $Y$ .*
- *There are vertices  $s_1, s_2, s_3, t_1, t_2, t_3, u_1, u_2 \in V(H)$ , all distinct except that possibly  $t_1 = t_2$ , such that the following pairs are adjacent in  $G$ :  $s_i t_i, s_i u_1, s_i u_2$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $s_1 s_3$ . Moreover,  $X$  contains exactly six of these ten edges, the six not incident with  $s_1$ .*
- *There is a subgraph  $J$  of  $H$  isomorphic to a subdivision of  $K_4$  (let its branch-vertices be  $v_1, \dots, v_4$ , and let  $B_{i,j}$  denote the branch between  $v_i, v_j$ ); and  $B_{2,3}, B_{3,4}, B_{2,4}$  all have length 1,  $B_{1,2}, B_{1,3}$  have length 2, and  $B_{1,4}$  has length  $\geq 2$ . Moreover, the edges of  $J$  in  $X$  are precisely the five edges of  $B_{1,2}, B_{1,3}$  and  $B_{2,3}$ .*

**Proof.** Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, we have:

- (1) *No vertex of  $H$  of degree 2 is in a triangle.*
- (2) *If there is a vertex  $y \in V(H)$  such that every edge in  $X$  is incident with  $y$ , then the theorem holds.*

For suppose  $y$  is such a vertex; let  $N$  be the set of neighbours  $v$  of  $y$  such that the edge  $yv \in X$ , and  $M$  the remaining neighbours of  $y$ . If  $M = \emptyset$  or  $N = \emptyset$  then the first statement of the theorem holds, so we assume that there exist  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$ . The only edge in  $X$  incident with  $n$  is  $ny$ , and by (Z2), there is no edge in  $E(H) \setminus X$  incident with  $n$  except possibly  $nm$ . Since  $n$  has degree  $\geq 2$ , it follows that  $n$  has degree 2 and is in a triangle, contrary to (1). This proves (2).

- (3) *If there exist two vertices  $y_1, y_2$  of  $H$  such that every edge in  $X$  is incident with one of  $y_1, y_2$ , then the theorem holds.*

For let us choose  $y_1, y_2$  with the given property, adjacent if possible. For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $N_i$  be the set of all neighbours  $v \in V(H) \setminus \{y_1, y_2\}$  of  $y_i$  such that the edge  $y_i v \in X$ , and let  $M_i$  be the other neighbours of  $y_i$  in  $V(H) \setminus \{y_1, y_2\}$ . If  $M_1, M_2$  are both empty, then the first statement of the theorem holds, so we may assume that there exists  $m_1 \in M_1$ . By (2) we may assume that there exists  $n_1 \in N_1$ . Let  $a$  be any neighbour of  $n_1$  different from  $y_1$ . If  $an_1 \in X$  then  $a = y_2$ , since every edge in  $X$  is incident with one of  $y_1, y_2$ ; and if  $an_1 \notin X$  then  $a = m_1$ , by (Z2) applied to  $m_1 y_1 n_1 a$ .



In particular, if  $n_1 \notin N_2$  then  $n_1$  has degree 2 and belongs to a triangle, contrary to (1). It follows that  $N_1 \subseteq N_2$ . Suppose that  $|M_1| > 1$ . Then no vertex in  $N_1$  has a neighbour in  $M_1$ , and therefore every vertex in  $N_1$  has degree 2. Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, it follows that  $N_1 = \{n_1\}$ ; and so every edge in  $X$  is incident with one of  $n_1, y_2$ . From the choice of  $y_1, y_2$  it follows that  $y_1, y_2$  are adjacent, and so  $n_1$  belongs to a triangle, contrary to (1). This proves that  $M_1 = \{m_1\}$ . Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, every vertex in  $N_1$  is adjacent to  $m_1$  except possibly one. Moreover,  $(N_1 \cup \{y_1, y_2, m_1\}, V(H) \setminus (N_1 \cup \{y_1\}))$  is a 2-separation of  $H$ , and so either  $N_1 \cup \{y_1, y_2, m_1\} = V(H)$ , or  $H \setminus (N_1 \cup \{y_1\})$  is a path of length  $> 1$  between  $m_1, y_2$ . In the first case, it follows that  $|N_1| \geq 4$  since  $|V(H)| \geq 7$ , and the second statement of the theorem holds. Thus we assume the second case applies. Let  $P$  be the path  $H \setminus (N_1 \cup \{y_1\})$ . By hypothesis, at least 4 vertices of  $H$  do not belong to  $V(P)$ , and so  $|N| \geq 3$ . Let  $x$  be the neighbour of  $y_2$  in  $P$ ; then  $x \neq m_1$ . Choose  $n'_1 \in N_1$  adjacent to  $m_1$ ; then from **(Z2)** applied to  $x-y_2-n'_1-m_1$  we deduce that the edge  $xy_2$  belongs to  $X$ . But then again the second statement of the theorem holds. This proves (3).

(4) *If there are three edges in  $X$  forming a cycle of length 3, then there is a fourth edge in  $X$  incident with a vertex of this cycle.*

For suppose that  $y_1, y_2, y_3$  are vertices such that  $y_1y_2, y_2y_3, y_3y_1 \in X$ , and for  $i = 1, 2, 3$  no other edge in  $X$  is incident with  $y_i$ . Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected and we may assume that  $|V(H)| \geq 5$ , it follows that there are two edges between  $\{y_1, y_2, y_3\}$  and  $V(H) \setminus \{y_1, y_2, y_3\}$ , with no common end. But then both these edges belong to  $E(H) \setminus X$ , and **(Z2)** is violated. This proves (4).

(5) *There do not exist  $Y \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Y| = 3$  and  $y_4 \in V(H \setminus Y)$ , such that every two members of  $Y$  are joined by an edge in  $X$ , and every other edge in  $X$  is incident with  $y_4$ .*

For let  $Y = \{y_1, y_2, y_3\}$ , and suppose first that there is a matching of size 2 consisting of edges of  $H \setminus \{y_4\}$ , each with one end in  $Y$  and the other not in this set. These two edges therefore do not belong to  $X$ , and so **(Z2)** is violated. Thus there is no such matching. Consequently, there is a vertex  $y_5$  such that every edge of  $H$  with one end in  $Y$  and the other not in this set is incident with one of  $y_4, y_5$ . It follows that  $(Y \cup \{y_4, y_5\}, V(H) \setminus Y)$  is a 2-separation of  $H$ , and therefore  $H \setminus Y$  is a path between  $y_4, y_5$ , contrary to the hypothesis. This proves (5).

In view of (3),(4),(5), **(Z1)** and (for instance) Tutte's theorem [4], it follows that there is a set  $Y \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Y| = 5$  such that every edge in  $X$  has both ends in  $Y$ , and  $H|(Y \setminus \{y\})$  has a 2-edge matching with both edges in  $X$ , for every vertex  $y \in Y$ . (We call this "criticality".) Criticality implies that among every three vertices in  $Y$ , some two are joined by an edge in  $X$ . Suppose that there is a 3-edge matching between  $V(H) \setminus Y$  and  $Y$ . None of these three edges belongs to  $X$ , and so from **(Z2)** it follows that no two of  $y_1, y_2, y_3$  are joined by an edge in  $X$ , contrary to criticality. We deduce that no such matching of size 3 exists. Consequently there is a set  $Z \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Z| \leq 2$ , such that every edge between  $Y$  and  $V(H) \setminus Y$  is incident with a member of  $Z$ . By choosing  $Z$  with  $Z \cup Y$  minimal, we deduce that every vertex in  $Z \setminus Y$  has at least two neighbours in  $Y$ . Now  $(Y \cup Z, (V(H) \setminus Y) \cup Z)$  is a 2-separation. Since  $H|Y$  has a cycle, it follows that  $H \setminus (Y \setminus Z)$  has no cycle; and consequently, either  $Y \cup Z = V(H)$  (which implies that  $|Z| = 2$ , since  $|V(H)| \geq 7$ ), or  $|Z| = 2$  and  $H \setminus (Y \setminus Z)$  is a path joining the two members of  $Z$ . Thus in either case,  $|Z| = 2$ .

Suppose first that  $Y \cap Z = \emptyset$ . From the choice of  $Z$  minimizing  $Y \cup Z$ , it follows that we can

write  $Z = \{z_1, z_2\}$  and  $Y = \{y_1, \dots, y_5\}$  such that  $z_1y_1, z_2y_2, z_2y_3$  are edges. By criticality, some two of  $y_1, y_2, y_3$  are joined by an edge in  $X$ . From **(Z2)**, this edge is not  $y_1y_2$  or  $y_1y_3$ , so it must be  $y_2y_3$ ; that is,  $y_2, y_3$  are adjacent and  $X$  contains the edge joining them. Consequently, by **(Z2)**,  $z_1, y_1$  are both nonadjacent to both of  $y_2, y_3$ . Since  $z_1$  has at least two neighbours in  $Y$ , we may assume that  $z_1$  is adjacent to  $y_4$ ; and so, by the symmetry between  $y_1, y_4$  we deduce that  $y_4$  is nonadjacent to  $y_2, y_3$ , and exchanging  $z_1, z_2$  implies that  $y_1y_4 \in X$ , and  $z_2$  is nonadjacent to  $y_1, y_4$ . Then  $(\{z_1, y_1, y_4, y_5\}, V(H) \setminus \{z_1, y_5\})$  is a cyclic 2-separation of  $H$ , a contradiction.

So  $Y \cap Z$  is nonempty, and in particular  $Y \cup Z \neq V(H)$ , since  $|V(H)| \geq 7$ . Consequently  $H \setminus (Y \setminus Z)$  is a path  $P$  say, joining the two vertices in  $Z$ . Let  $Z = \{z_1, z_2\}$  and  $Y = \{y_1, \dots, y_5\}$ . Suppose first that  $Z \not\subseteq Y$ ; then we may assume that  $z_2 = y_4$  (since we have shown that  $Y \cap Z$  is nonempty), and  $z_1$  is adjacent to  $y_1, y_2$ , and  $P$  has length  $\geq 2$ . By criticality, some two of  $y_1, y_2, y_4$  are joined by an edge in  $X$ , and by **(Z2)** it must be  $y_1y_2$ ; and therefore, by **(Z2)** again,  $y_4$  is nonadjacent to  $y_1, y_2$ . Consequently, by criticality,  $y_4$  is adjacent to  $y_3, y_5$ , and the edges  $y_3y_4, y_4y_5 \in X$ . Thus  $z_1$  is nonadjacent to  $y_3, y_5$ . Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, we may assume that  $y_2y_3, y_1y_5$  are edges; and **(Z2)** implies they are both in  $X$ . Thus all edges of the cycle  $y_1-y_2-y_3-y_4-y_5-y_1$  belong to  $X$ . But then the third statement of the theorem holds.

Finally, we may assume that  $Z \subseteq Y$ ; but then  $|V(H) \setminus V(P)| = 3$ , contrary to the hypothesis. This proves 6.1. ■

We need a small lemma for the next proof.

**6.2** *Let  $H$  be cyclically 3-connected, and let  $B$  be a branch of  $H$ . Let  $Y \subseteq V(B)$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$ , such that if  $|Y| = 1$  then the member of  $Y$  is an internal vertex of  $B$ . Let  $e$  be an edge of  $H$  not in  $E(B)$  and not incident with any vertex in  $Y$ . There is no  $Z \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Z| \leq 2$  such that for every edge  $f \in E(H)$ ,  $f$  has an end in  $Z$  if and only if either  $f = e$  or  $f$  has an end in  $Y$ .*

**Proof.** Suppose  $Z$  is such a subset, and let  $N$  be the set of edges of  $H$  with an end in  $Y$ . Since  $N \cup \{f\}$  is the set of edges with an end in  $Z$ , it follows that  $N \neq \emptyset$ , and therefore  $Y \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $Y \subseteq V(B)$ , it follows that  $N \cap E(B) \neq \emptyset$ , and therefore  $Z \cap V(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $z \in Z$  be incident with  $e$ . Since  $e \notin E(B)$ ,  $z$  does not belong to the interior of  $B$ , and therefore is incident with an edge  $e' \neq e$  and not in  $B$ . Hence  $e' \in N$ , and therefore is incident with a member of  $Y$ , say  $y$ ; and consequently  $y$  is an end of  $B$ . There is an edge  $e'' \neq e'$  incident with  $y$  and not in  $B$ , and since  $e'' \in N$ , it follows that  $y \in Z$ . But  $y \neq z$  since  $e$  is not incident with any member of  $Y$ ; and so  $Z = \{y, z\}$ , and  $z \notin V(B)$  since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected. Since  $y$  is an end of  $B$ , by hypothesis there is a second member  $y' \in Y$ . There is an edge incident with  $y'$  and not incident with  $y$  or  $z$ , a contradiction. This proves 6.2. ■

Let us say  $H$  is a *theta* if it is cyclically 3-connected and has exactly two branch-vertices and three branches. A subset  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is *connected* if  $X \neq \emptyset$  and  $G|X$  is connected; and a *component* of  $G$  is a maximal connected subset of  $V(G)$ . The previous results of this section are combined with 4.6 and 5.1 to prove the following.

**6.3** *Let  $H$  be a cyclically 3-connected graph with  $|V(H)| \geq 7$ , such that there is no branch  $B$  of  $H$  with  $|V(H) \setminus V(B)| \leq 3$ . Let  $G$  be a claw-free graph, with an induced subgraph isomorphic to  $L(H)$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** We may choose  $H$  with  $|V(H)|$  maximum satisfying the hypotheses of the theorem (we call this the “maximality” of  $H$ ), and to simplify notation we assume that the line graph of  $H$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$  (rather than just isomorphic to one). In particular,  $E(H) \subseteq V(G)$ . For each  $h \in V(H)$ , let  $D(h)$  denote the set of edges of  $H$  incident with  $h$  in  $H$ . For each  $v \in V(G) \setminus E(H)$ , let  $N(v)$  be the set of members of  $E(H)$  adjacent to  $v$  in  $G$ . We begin with:

(1) *For each  $v \in V(G) \setminus E(H)$ , we may assume that there exists  $Y \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$  such that  $N(v) = \bigcup(D(y) : y \in Y)$ , and there is a branch of  $H$  including  $Y$ .*

For  $N(v) \subseteq E(H)$ , and satisfies the hypotheses of 6.1, by 4.1 and 4.2. Thus one of the three conclusions of 6.1 holds. If the second holds, then  $G$  contains a YY-configuration, and so by 5.1, we deduce that  $G$  is decomposable, and the theorem holds. If the third holds, then  $G$  contains an XX-configuration (take the edges of the subgraph described in 6.1, except for those in the interior of branches, together with the vertex  $v$ ), and by 4.6, either  $G$  is decomposable, or it belongs to  $\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ . Thus we may assume that the first outcome holds. Choose  $Y \subseteq V(H)$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$  such that  $N(v) = \bigcup(D(y) : y \in Y)$ . If  $|Y| \leq 1$ , or  $|Y| = 2$  and some branch of  $H$  contains both members of  $Y$ , then (1) holds, so we assume that  $Y = \{h_1, h_2\}$  say, and no branch of  $H$  contains both  $h_1, h_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by adding the edge  $v$  incident with both  $h_1, h_2$ . Then  $H'$  is cyclically 3-connected (since  $h_1, h_2$  do not belong to the same branch of  $H$ ), and no branch of  $H'$  contains all its vertices except at most three, and yet  $L(H')$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$ , a contradiction to the maximality of  $H$ . This proves (1).

For each  $v \in V(G) \setminus E(H)$ , let  $Y(v) \subseteq V(H)$  be the set  $Y$  described in (1). For each  $v \in E(H)$ , let  $Y(v)$  be the set consisting of the two vertices of  $H$  incident with  $v$  in  $H$ . Make the following definitions:

- For each branch-vertex  $t$  of  $H$  let  $M(t) = \{v \in V(G) : Y(v) = \{t\}\}$ .
- For each branch  $B$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$  say, let  $M(B) = \{v \in V(G) : Y(v) = \{t_1, t_2\}\}$ .
- For each branch  $B$  and each end  $t$  of  $B$ , let

$$M(t, B) = \{v \in V(G) : Y(v) = \{t, h\} \text{ for some } h \text{ in the interior of } B\}.$$

- For each branch  $B$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$  say, let

$$S(B) = \{v \in V(G) : \emptyset \neq Y(v) \subseteq V(B) \setminus \{t_1, t_2\}\}.$$

- Let  $Z = \{v \in V(G) : Y(v) = \emptyset\}$ .

From (1), we see that all these sets are pairwise disjoint (unless  $H$  is a theta, in which case all the sets  $M(B)$  are equal), and have union  $V(G)$ .

(2) *Let  $B$  be a branch of  $H$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , let  $v \in M(B)$ , and let  $u \in V(G)$  be adjacent to  $v$ . Then either:*

- $u \in M(t_1) \cup M(t_2)$ , or

- $u \in M(t_i, B') \cup M(B')$  for some  $i \in \{1, 2\}$  and some branch  $B'$  incident with  $t_i$ .

For  $Y(v) = \{t_1, t_2\}$ . If  $Y(u)$  contains one of  $t_1, t_2$  then the theorem holds, so we assume not. For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $e_i$  be an edge of  $H$  incident with  $t_i$ , not in  $B$ , such that  $e_1, e_2$  have no common end. In  $G$ ,  $v$  is adjacent to both  $e_1, e_2$ , and since  $\{v, e_1, e_2, u\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ , it follows that  $u$  is adjacent in  $G$  to one of  $e_1, e_2$ . Consequently  $Y(u)$  is nonempty, and contains a vertex not in  $B$  but adjacent to one of  $t_1, t_2$ .

Suppose that  $|Y(u)| = 1$ , say  $Y(u) = \{t_3\}$ . Since  $t_1, t_2 \notin Y(u)$ , it follows that  $t_3 \neq t_1, t_2$ . Let  $B_1 \neq B$  be a branch incident with  $t_1$  and with  $t_3 \notin V(B_1)$ , with ends  $t_1, t_4$  say. Let  $e_1$  be the edge of  $B_1$  incident with  $t_1$ , and let  $e_2$  be any edge incident with  $t_2$ . Since  $\{v, e_1, e_2, u\}$  is not a claw of  $G$ , we deduce that for every choice of  $e_2$ , either  $e_2$  is incident with  $t_3$  or  $e_2$  shares an end with  $e_1$ . In particular, choosing  $e_2$  from  $B$  tells us that  $t_1, t_2$  are adjacent, and so  $H$  is not a theta, and therefore  $t_4 \neq t_2$ . Also, the pairs  $t_1t_2, t_2t_3, t_1t_4, t_2t_4$  are adjacent; and  $t_2$  has degree 3 in  $H$ . By exchanging  $t_1, t_2$  we deduce also that  $t_1$  has degree 3 and  $t_1, t_3$  are adjacent. Consequently  $H$  is a subdivision of  $K_4$ , and there is a branch of  $H$  with ends  $t_3, t_4$ . There are only two vertices of  $H$  not in this branch, contrary to hypothesis.

This proves that  $|Y(u)| = 2$ , say  $Y(u) = \{s_1, s_2\}$ . Let  $B'$  be a branch with  $Y(u) \subseteq V(B')$ . Since we have already seen that one of  $s_1, s_2$  does not belong to  $B$ , it follows that  $B' \neq B$ . Suppose that  $B, B'$  share an end, say  $t_1$ , and let  $t_3$  be the other end of  $B'$ . There is an edge  $e_1$  of  $H$  incident with  $t_1$ , that belongs to neither of  $B, B'$ . Let  $e_2$  be any edge incident with  $t_2$ ; for each such choice,  $\{v, u, e_1, e_2\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ . By choosing  $e_2$  from  $B$  we deduce that  $t_1, t_2$  are adjacent and therefore  $H$  is not a theta. It follows that for all choices of  $e_2$ , either  $e_2$  has an end in  $Y(u)$  (which, since  $H$  is not a theta, implies that  $e_2$  is incident with  $t_3$  and  $t_3 \in Y(u)$ ), or  $e_2$  shares an end with  $e_1$ . There is at most one choice for which the first occurs, and two for which the second occurs; and since  $t_2$  has degree  $\geq 3$ , we have equality throughout. More precisely,  $t_2$  has degree 3,  $t_3 \in Y(u)$ , and the pairs  $t_1t_2, t_2t_3, t_2t_4$  are adjacent, where  $e_1$  has ends  $t_1, t_4$ . Moreover, no other choice of  $e_1$  is possible, and so  $t_1$  also has degree 3. Consequently  $H$  is a subdivision of  $K_4$ , and there is a branch  $P$  between  $t_3, t_4$ . By hypothesis, at least four vertices of  $H$  do not belong to  $P$ , and so  $B'$  has length  $\geq 3$ . Let  $f_1$  be an edge of  $B'$  incident with a vertex in  $Y(u)$  but not incident with either of  $t_1, t_3$  (this exists since  $B'$  has length  $\geq 3$  and one of its internal vertices is in  $Y(u)$ ). Let  $f_2$  be the edge of  $P$  incident with  $t_3$ . Then  $\{u, v, f_1, f_2\}$  is a claw in  $G$ , a contradiction.

This proves that  $B, B'$  do not share an end, and so  $H$  is not a theta. We have already seen that one of  $s_1, s_2$  is adjacent to one of  $t_1, t_2$ , say  $s_1, t_1$  are adjacent. Consequently  $s_1$  is an end of  $B'$ . Suppose that  $s_2$  belongs to the interior of  $B'$ . Let  $e_1$  be an edge incident with  $t_1$ , not in  $B$  and not incident with  $s_1$ ; and let  $e_2$  be any edge incident with  $t_2$ . Since  $\{v, u, e_1, e_2\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ , it follows that for all choices of  $e_2$ , either  $e_2$  is adjacent to  $s_1$  or to an end of  $e_1$ . Consequently  $t_2$  has degree 3, and  $t_2$  is adjacent to  $s_1$  and to both ends of  $e_1$ . Since this also holds for all choices of  $e_1$ , we deduce that  $t_1$  also has degree 3. Let  $e_1$  have ends  $t_1, t_3$  say. Since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected, it follows  $H$  is a subdivision of  $K_4$  and  $t_3$  is an end of  $B'$ . But then only two vertices of  $H$  do not belong to the branch  $B'$ , contrary to hypothesis.

This proves that  $s_1, s_2$  are both ends of  $B'$ , and so  $u \in M(B')$ . Thus there is symmetry between  $u, v$ . Suppose that  $B$  has length 1, and let  $q$  be the edge of  $H$  incident with  $t_1, t_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by deleting  $q$  and adding a new edge  $v$  with the same ends  $t_1, t_2$  as  $q$ . Then  $H'$  is isomorphic to  $H$ , and  $L(H')$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$ , and so by (1) we may assume that there is a set  $Y \subseteq V(H')$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$  such that an edge of  $H'$  is adjacent to  $u$  in  $G$  if and only if

it is incident in  $H'$  with a member of  $Y$ . But the edges of  $H'$  adjacent to  $u$  in  $G$  are precisely those with an end in  $\{s_1, s_2\}$ , together with the new edge  $v$ , and this contradicts 6.2. We may therefore assume that  $B$  has length  $> 1$ , and by symmetry we may assume the same for  $B'$ .

Let  $e_1$  be the edge of  $B$  incident with  $t_1$ , and let  $e_2$  be any edge of  $H$  incident with  $t_2$ . Since  $\{v, u, e_1, e_2\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ , it follows that for all choices of  $e_2$ , either  $e_2$  is incident in  $H$  with one of  $s_1, s_2$ , or it shares an end with  $e_1$ . Consequently  $t_2$  has degree 3, and  $t_2$  is adjacent to both  $s_1, s_2$ , and  $B$  has length 2. Similarly  $t_1, s_1, s_2$  have degree 3, and  $B'$  has length 2, and  $s_1, s_2$  are adjacent to both of  $t_1, t_2$ . But then  $|V(H)| = 6$ , a contradiction. This proves (2).

(3) Let  $p_1 \cdots p_k$  be a path of  $G$  such that  $k \geq 2$ ,  $p_1, p_k \notin Z$ , and  $p_2, \dots, p_{k-1} \in Z$ . Then either

- There is a branch  $B$  of  $H$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$  say, such that  $p_1, p_k$  both belong to

$$M(t_1) \cup M(t_2) \cup M(t_1, B) \cup M(t_2, B) \cup S(B),$$

or

- $k = 2$ , and there are two branches  $B_1, B_2$  with a common end  $t$  (possibly equal), such that  $p_1 \in M(t) \cup M(t, B_1) \cup M(B_1)$  and  $p_2 \in M(t) \cup M(t, B_2) \cup M(B_2)$ .

For suppose first that  $p_1 \in M(B)$  for some branch  $B$ . By (2),  $k = 2$  and the second statement of the claim holds. So we may assume that  $p_1$  does not belong to any  $M(B)$ , and the same for  $p_k$ . Since  $p_1 \notin Z$ , it follows that either  $Y(p_1) = \{t_1\}$  for some branch-vertex  $t_1$  of  $H$ , or there is a branch  $B_1$  of  $H$  such that  $Y(p_1) \subseteq V(B_1)$  and some internal vertex of  $B_1$  belongs to  $Y(p_1)$ . Analogous statements hold for  $p_k$ . Suppose that  $|Y(p_1)| = 1$  and  $|Y(p_k)| = 1$ , say  $Y(p_1) = \{y_1\}$  and  $Y(p_k) = \{y_2\}$ . The graph  $G|(E(H) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_k\})$  is the line graph of the graph  $H'$ , obtained from  $H$  by adding a new branch between  $y_1, y_2$  with edges  $p_1, \dots, p_k$ . If  $y_1, y_2$  do not belong to the same branch of  $H$ , it follows that  $H'$  is cyclically 3-connected, contrary to the maximality of  $H$ . If  $y_1, y_2$  belong to the same branch of  $H$  then the first statement of the claim holds.

Thus we may assume that at least one of  $|Y(p_1)|, |Y(p_k)| = 2$ , say  $|Y(p_1)| = 2$ . Then  $N(p_1)$  is not a clique, and since  $p_2$  is adjacent to  $p_1$  and  $G$  contains no claw, it follows that  $p_2$  has a neighbour in  $N(p_1)$ , and in particular  $p_2 \notin Z$ . Thus  $k = 2$ .

Since  $|Y(p_1)| = 2$ , it follows that for some branch  $B_1$  of  $H$ ,  $Y(p_1) \subseteq V(B_1)$  and some internal vertex of  $B_1$  belongs to  $Y(p_1)$ . Let  $Y(p_1) = \{y, y'\}$  say, where  $y'$  belongs to the interior of  $B_1$ . Next suppose that  $|Y(p_2)| = 1$ , say  $Y(p_2) = \{z\}$ . We may assume that  $z \notin V(B_1)$ , for otherwise the first statement of the claim holds. Let  $e'$  be an edge of  $B_1$  incident with  $y'$  and not with  $y$ . Let  $e$  be an edge of  $H$  incident with  $y$ , not incident with  $z$ , and with no common end with  $e'$ . (This exists, since if  $y$  is an end of  $B_1$  there are at least two edges incident with  $y$  and disjoint from  $e'$ , and at most one of them is incident with  $z$ .) But then  $\{p_1, p_2, e, e'\}$  is a claw in  $G$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $|Y(p_2)| = 2$ . Let  $Y(p_2) = \{z, z'\}$  say, and let  $B_2$  be a branch of  $H$  with  $z, z' \in V(B_2)$  and with  $z'$  in the interior of  $B_2$ . We may assume that  $B_2 \neq B_1$ , for otherwise the first statement of the claim holds.

Suppose that  $Y(p_1) \cap Y(p_2) \neq \emptyset$ . It follows that  $y = z$  is a common end of  $B_1, B_2$ . But then  $p_1 \in M(y, B_1)$  and  $p_2 \in M(y, B_2)$ , and the second statement of the claim holds. We assume therefore that  $Y(p_1) \cap Y(p_2) = \emptyset$ .

If  $p_2 \in E(H)$ , then its ends in  $H$  are  $z, z'$ , and therefore it has no end in  $Y(p_1)$ , a contradiction since  $p_1, p_2$  are adjacent in  $G$ . Thus  $p_2 \notin E(H)$ , and similarly  $p_1 \notin E(H)$ . Next suppose that  $z, z'$

are adjacent in  $H$ . Let  $q$  be the edge of  $B_2$  joining them. Since  $Y(p_1) \cap Y(p_2) = \emptyset$ , it follows that  $q$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$  in  $G$ . Let  $H'$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by deleting  $q$  and replacing it by an edge  $p_2$ , joining the same two vertices  $z, z'$ . Hence  $L(H')$  is also an induced subgraph of  $G$ , namely the subgraph induced on  $(V(H) \setminus \{q\}) \cup \{p_2\}$ . Since  $H'$  is isomorphic to  $H$ , it follows from (1) applied to  $H'$  that we may assume that there is a subset  $Y \subseteq V(H')$  such that the set of members of  $E(H')$  adjacent in  $G$  to  $p_1$  equals the set of edges of  $H'$  with an end in  $Y$ . Now the set of members of  $E(H')$  adjacent in  $G$  to  $p_1$  equals  $N(p_1) \cup \{p_2\}$ , since  $q$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$  in  $G$ . Moreover,  $N(p_1)$  is the set of edges of  $H$  with an end in  $Y(p_1)$ , and since  $q$  has no end in  $Y(p_1)$ , this is equal to the set of edges of  $H'$  with an end in  $Y(p_1)$ . Consequently, the set of edges of  $H'$  with an end in  $Y$  equals the union of  $\{p_2\}$  and the set of edges of  $H'$  with an end in  $Y(p_1)$ . But this is impossible, by 6.2. This proves that  $z, z'$  are nonadjacent, and similarly  $y, y'$  are nonadjacent.

Since  $y, y'$  are nonadjacent vertices of  $B_1$ , there are edges  $e, e'$  of  $B_1$  incident with  $y, y'$  respectively, such that  $e, e'$  have no end in common. Since  $\{p_1, p_2, e, e'\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ , it follows that  $p_2$  is adjacent in  $G$  to one of  $e, e'$ , and so some vertex of  $Y(p_2)$  belongs to  $V(B_1)$ . Since  $z'$  is an internal vertex of  $B_2$ , we deduce that  $B_1, B_2$  have a common end  $z$ . Similarly their common end is  $y$ , and so  $y = z$ , contradicting that  $Y(p_1) \cap Y(p_2) = \emptyset$ . This proves (3).

(4) *Let  $t \in V(H)$  be a branch-vertex. If  $v_1, v_2 \in V(G)$  are distinct and nonadjacent, and  $t \in Y(v_1) \cap Y(v_2)$ , then there are distinct branches  $B_1, B_2$ , both of length  $\geq 2$ , with  $v_i \in M(B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ); and every vertex of  $V(H)$  adjacent to  $t$  in  $H$  either belongs to one of  $B_1, B_2$ , or has degree 3 in  $H$  and is adjacent to all the ends of  $B_1, B_2$ .*

For suppose  $v_1, v_2$  are not adjacent. It follows that  $v_1, v_2 \notin E(H)$ . By (1), there are branches  $B_1, B_2$  of  $H$ , incident with  $t$ , such that  $Y(v_i) \subseteq V(B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ). (If  $H$  is a theta, and some  $Y(v_i)$  consists of the two branch-vertices, then we can choose any branch to be  $B_i$ ; in this case, choose a shortest branch.) Let  $B_i$  have ends  $t, t_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) say. Let  $x$  be a neighbour of  $t$ , not in  $V(B_1) \cup V(B_2)$ . Let  $y \neq t$  be a second neighbour of  $x$ . Let  $e, f$  be the edges  $tx, xy$ . Since  $\{e, f, v_1, v_2\}$  is not a claw in  $G$ , it follows that  $f$  is adjacent in  $G$  to at least one of  $v_1, v_2$ ; that is,  $y \in Y(v_1) \cup Y(v_2)$ . Since  $Y(v_i) \subseteq V(B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ), we deduce that for some  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ ,  $y = t_i \in Y(v_i)$ . If  $H$  is a theta, then  $x$  is the internal vertex of some branch of length 2; and since  $v_i \in M(B_i)$ , from the choice of  $B_i$  it follows that  $B_i$  has length  $\leq 2$ . But then a branch of  $H$  contains all its vertices except two, contrary to the hypothesis. Thus,  $H$  is not a theta. Since no two branches have the same pair of ends, it follows that  $x$  is a branch-vertex; and since this holds for all choices of  $y$ , we deduce that  $x$  has degree 3 and is adjacent to both  $t_1, t_2$ , and  $t_i \in Y(v_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ). Moreover,  $B_1, B_2$  are distinct. Suppose that say  $B_2$  has length 1, and let  $q$  be the edge  $tt_2$ . Let  $H'$  be obtained from  $H$  by deleting  $q$  and adding a new edge  $v_2$  incident with the same two vertices  $t, t_2$ . Then  $H'$  is isomorphic to  $H$ , and  $L(H') = G \setminus ((E(H) \setminus \{q\}) \cup \{v_2\})$ , and so by (1) we may assume that there exists  $Y \subseteq V(H') = V(H)$  with  $|Y| \leq 2$ , such that the set of edges of  $H'$  with an end in  $Y$  equals the set of edges of  $H'$  that are adjacent to  $v_1$  in  $G$ . But in the triangle  $\{x, t, t_2\}$  of  $H'$ , exactly one of its edges is adjacent to  $v_1$  in  $G$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $B_2$ , and similarly  $B_1$ , has length  $\geq 2$ , and so proves (4).

(5) *If  $B$  is a branch of  $H$  of length 1, with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , then  $M(t_1)$  is anticomplete to  $M(t_2)$ .*

If there exists  $v_1 \in M(t_1)$  adjacent to some  $v_2 \in M(t_2)$ , let  $H'$  be the graph obtained from  $H$

by deleting the edge between  $t_1, t_2$ , and adding a two-edge path between these vertices, with edges  $v_1, v_2$  (with  $v_i$  incident with  $t_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and the middle vertex of this path being a new vertex). Then  $H'$  satisfies the hypotheses of the theorem, and  $L(H')$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$ , contrary to the maximality of  $H$ . This proves (5).

For each branch  $B$  of  $H$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , we define  $C(B), A(t_1, B), A(t_2, B)$  as follows. Let  $C(B)$  be the union of  $S(B)$  and the set of all  $v \in Z$  such that there is a path with interior in  $Z$  from  $v$  to some vertex in  $S(B)$ . (Thus if  $B$  has length 1 then  $C(B)$  is empty.) Let  $A(t_1, B)$  be the set of all  $v \in M(t_1) \cup M(t_1, B)$  with a neighbour in  $C(B)$ . Define  $A(t_2, B)$  similarly.

(6) *For every branch  $B$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus C(B)$  with a neighbour in  $C(B)$  belongs to  $A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ .*

For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus C(B)$ , with a neighbour in  $C(B)$ . From the definition of  $C(B)$ ,  $v \notin S(B) \cup Z$ . Let  $P$  be a minimal path of  $G$  between  $S(B)$  and  $v$  with interior in  $Z$ . By (3),

$$v \in M(t_1) \cup M(t_1, B) \cup M(t_2) \cup M(t_2, B).$$

Hence  $v \in A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ . This proves (6).

(7) *Let  $B$  be a branch with ends  $t_1, t_2$ . If  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$  has a neighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$ , then there is a branch  $B'$  of  $H$  incident with  $t_1$  such that  $v \in M(t_1) \cup M(B') \cup M(t_1, B')$ . In particular,  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A(t_1, B)$ .*

The second claim follows from the first and (4). To prove the first, let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$ , and assume it has a neighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$ . Since  $A(t_1, B)$  is nonempty, it follows that  $t_1, t_2$  are nonadjacent in  $H$ . If  $t_1 \in Y(v)$ , then the claim holds, so we may assume that  $t_1 \notin Y(v)$ . Suppose first that  $v$  is adjacent in  $G$  to every  $e \in D(t_1)$  that is not in  $B$ . Since  $t_1 \notin Y(v)$ , it follows that  $Y(v)$  contains all vertices of  $H$  that are adjacent to  $t_1$  and not in  $V(B)$ . There are at least two such vertices, and  $|Y(v)| \leq 2$ , and so  $t_1$  has degree 3, and its two neighbours not in  $B$  are both in  $Y(v)$ . By (1), there is a branch  $B'$  joining these two vertices, and  $v \in M(B')$ , contrary to (2). Thus there is an edge  $e$  of  $H$  not in  $B$ , such that no end of  $e$  belongs to  $Y(v)$ . Now  $v$  has a neighbour  $a \in A(t_1, B)$ . By definition of  $A(t_1, B)$ ,  $a$  has a neighbour  $c \in C(B)$ . Now  $a$  is adjacent in  $G$  to  $v, e, c$ , and  $v, e$  are nonadjacent. Moreover,  $v, e \notin A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B)$ , and since  $c \in C(B)$ , it follows from (6) that  $c$  is nonadjacent to  $v, e$ . But then  $\{a, v, e, c\}$  is a claw in  $G$ , a contradiction. This proves (7).

(8) *If there is a branch  $B$  of  $H$  with  $S(B)$  nonempty, then  $G$  is decomposable, so we may assume there is no such branch (and consequently every branch has length at most 2). In particular,  $H$  is not a theta.*

For suppose that  $B$  is a branch with  $S(B)$  nonempty. Let its ends be  $t_1, t_2$ . Since  $S(B)$  is nonempty, it follows that  $B$  has length  $\geq 2$ . We claim that  $(A(t_1, B), C(B), A(t_2, B))$  is a breaker. To show this, in view of (6) and (7) it remains to check that:

- $A(t_1, B), A(t_2, B)$  are nonempty cliques

- there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$  with a neighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$  and a nonneighbour in  $A(t_2, B)$ ; there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$  with a neighbour in  $A(t_2, B)$  and a nonneighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$ ; and there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$  with a nonneighbour in  $A(t_2, B)$  and a nonneighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$
- if  $A(t_1, B)$  is complete to  $A(t_2, B)$ , then there do not exist adjacent  $x, y \in V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$  such that  $x$  is  $A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ -complete and  $y$  is  $A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ -anticomplete.

Since  $B$  has length  $> 1$ , and  $S(B) \neq \emptyset$ , it follows that  $M(t_1, B)$  is nonempty and is a subset of  $A(t_1, B)$ , and in particular,  $A(t_1, B) \neq \emptyset$ , and similarly  $A(t_2, B) \neq \emptyset$ . By (4),  $A(t_1, B), A(t_2, B)$  are cliques, and so the first statement holds. For the second, let  $e \in E(H) \setminus E(B)$  be incident with  $t_1$ ; then  $e$  has a neighbour in  $A(t_1, B)$  and a nonneighbour in  $A(t_2, B)$ , namely the first and last edges of  $B$ . Moreover, since  $H$  is cyclically 3-connected and at least four vertices of  $H$  do not belong to  $B$ , it follows that some edge  $f$  of  $H$  has no end in  $V(B)$ , and therefore is nonadjacent in  $G$  to both the first and last edges of  $B$ . The second claim follows. Thus, it remains to check the third.

Suppose then that  $x, y \in V(G) \setminus (A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B) \cup C(B))$ ;  $x$  is  $A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ -complete and  $y$  is  $A(t_1, B) \cup A(t_2, B)$ -anticomplete, and  $x, y$  are adjacent. By (7),  $x \in M(B)$ . Since  $x, y$  are adjacent, (2) implies that we may assume that  $y \in M(t_1) \cup M(B') \cup M(t_1, B')$  for some branch  $B'$  incident with  $t_1$ . But then  $y$  is complete to  $A(t_1, B)$ , by (4). Since  $A(t_1, B)$  is nonempty, it is not also anticomplete to  $A(t_1, B)$ , a contradiction. Consequently  $(A(t_1, B), C(B), A(t_2, B))$  is a breaker. By 3.4,  $G$  is decomposable. This proves (8).

(9) *We may assume that  $Z = \emptyset$ .*

For suppose not, and let  $W$  be a component of  $G|Z$ . Since we may assume that  $G$  is connected, there are vertices not in  $W$  with neighbours in  $W$ ; let  $X$  be the set of all such vertices. Thus, for each  $x \in X$ ,  $x \notin E(H)$  (since it has a neighbour in  $Z$ ) and  $Y(x)$  is nonempty (since  $W$  is a component of  $G|Z$ ). Moreover, the set of neighbours of  $x$  in  $E(H)$  is a clique, since  $G$  contains no claw; and consequently  $|Y(x)| = 1$ , say  $Y(x) = \{t\}$ . If  $t$  belongs to the interior of a branch  $B$  then  $x \in S(B)$ , contrary to (8); and so  $t$  is a branch-vertex. Suppose that there exists  $x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $Y(x_i) = \{t_i\}$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ), where  $t_1 \neq t_2$ . There is a path  $P$  between  $x_1, x_2$  with interior in  $W$ ; and by (3) applied to this path, there is a branch  $B$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ . By (8),  $B$  has length  $\leq 2$ . Let  $H'$  be obtained from  $H$  by deleting the edges and interior vertices of  $B$ , and adding the members of  $V(P)$  to  $H$  as the edges of a new branch  $B'$  between  $t_1, t_2$ , in the appropriate order. Then  $L(H')$  is an induced subgraph of  $G$ , and satisfies the hypotheses of the theorem, and so by the maximality of  $H$ , we deduce that  $B'$  has length at most that of  $B$ . In particular,  $B'$  has length at most 2, and so  $|V(P)| \leq 2$ . But  $x_1, x_2 \in V(P)$ , and so  $x_1, x_2$  are adjacent; and moreover,  $B$  has length 2. Now we recall that  $x_1$  has a neighbour  $w$  say in  $W$ . Since  $\{x_1, w, x_2, e\}$  is not a claw in  $G$  (where  $e$  is some edge of  $H$  incident with  $t_1$  and not with  $t_2$ ), it follows that  $x_2$  is adjacent to  $w$ . Thus  $x_1, x_2$  are the only edges of  $H'$  that are adjacent to  $w$  in  $G$ . We deduce that when  $H$  is replaced by  $H'$ , and  $Y'$  denotes the function analogous to  $Y$  for  $H'$ , then  $Y'(w)$  contains the middle vertex of  $B'$ . But then by (8),  $G$  is decomposable. Consequently we may assume that there is no such  $x_2$ ; and so there is a branch-vertex  $t$  of  $H$  such that  $Y(x) = \{t\}$  for all  $x \in X$ . By 4.3,  $X$  is a clique. By (3) and (4), every vertex of  $G$  not in  $W \cup X$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $X$ . But then the result follows from 3.2. This proves (9).



(10) We may assume that for every branch  $B$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , if  $v_i \in M(t_i) \cup M(t_i, B)$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and  $v_1, v_2$  are adjacent, then  $B$  has length 2 and  $v_1, v_2$  are its two edges.

For let  $F_1$  be the set of vertices in  $M(t_1) \cup M(t_1, B)$  with a neighbour in  $M(t_2) \cup M(t_2, B)$ , and define  $F_2$  similarly. By (4),  $F_1, F_2$  are cliques. We claim that every vertex  $v \notin F_1 \cup F_2$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $F_i$ , for  $i = 1, 2$ . For let  $v$  have a neighbour  $f_1 \in F_1$  say. We may assume that  $t_1 \notin Y(v)$ , for otherwise  $v$  is complete to  $F_1$ , by (4). By (3) and (9), there is a branch  $B'$  with ends  $t_1, t_3$  say, such that  $v \in M(t_3) \cup M(t_3, B')$ , and in particular,  $t_3 \in Y(v) \subseteq V(B') \setminus \{t_1\}$ . Since  $v \notin F_2$ , it follows that  $B' \neq B$ , and therefore  $t_3 \neq t_2$ , since  $H$  is not a theta. Since  $v, f_1$  are adjacent, (3) implies that  $f_1 \notin M(t_1, B)$ , and so  $f_1 \in M(t_1)$ . Let  $e$  be an edge of  $H$  incident with  $t_1$  and not in  $B, B'$ , let  $f_1 \in F_1$  be adjacent in  $G$  to  $v$ , and let  $f_2 \in F_2$  be adjacent in  $G$  to  $f_1$ . Then  $f_1$  is adjacent in  $G$  to all of  $v, f_2, e$ . Since  $Y(v) \subseteq V(B') \setminus \{t_1\}$ , it follows that  $v, e$  are nonadjacent in  $G$ . Similarly, since  $f_2 \in M(t_2) \cup M(t_2, B)$ ,  $f_2, e$  are nonadjacent in  $G$ . Since  $\{f_1, v, f_2, e\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $v, f_2$  are adjacent in  $G$ . By (3),  $v \notin M(t_3, B')$ , and so  $v \in M(t_3)$ ; and similarly  $f_2 \in M(t_2)$ ; and also by (3), there is a branch  $B''$  of  $H$  with ends  $t_2, t_3$ . Let  $H'$  be the graph obtained from  $H$  by adding a new vertex  $x$  and three new edges  $f_1, v, f_2$ , joining  $x$  to  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  respectively. Then  $H'$  satisfies the hypotheses of the theorem, and  $L(H') = G|(E(H) \cup \{v, f_1, f_2\})$ , contrary to the maximality of  $H$ . This proves our claim that every vertex not in  $F_1 \cup F_2$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $F_i$ , for  $i = 1, 2$ . Thus  $(F_1, F_2)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $H$  is not a theta and therefore some edge of  $H$  is incident with no vertex in  $B$ ; and so by 3.3 we may assume that  $F_1, F_2$  both contain at most one element. To deduce the claim, let  $v_1, v_2$  be as in the statement of (10); if  $B$  has length 2, then the edges of  $B$  belong to  $F_1 \cup F_2$  and the claim follows. If  $B$  has length 1, then  $v_i \in M(t_i)$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , contrary to (5). This proves (10).

From (10), we may assume that every vertex of  $G$  not in  $E(H)$  belongs to  $M(B)$  for some branch  $B$ , or to  $M(t)$  for some branch-vertex  $t$ . If for all pairs  $v_1, v_2$  of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus E(H)$ ,  $v_1$  is adjacent to  $v_2$  if and only if  $Y(v_1) \cap Y(v_2) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $G$  is a line graph and the theorem holds. And we have already shown that this statement for all  $v_1, v_2$  such that one of  $|Y(v_1)|, |Y(v_2)| = 1$ , by (4) and (10), and the “only if” implication holds for all  $v_1, v_2$ , by (2). From (4), we may therefore assume that there are nonadjacent  $v_1, v_2 \in V(G)$ , and distinct branch-vertices  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  of  $H$ , and branches  $B_1, B_2$  between  $t_1, t_3$  and  $t_2, t_3$  respectively, such that:

- $v_i \in M(B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ )
- $B_1, B_2$  both have length 2, and
- every vertex of  $V(H)$  adjacent to  $t_3$  in  $H$  either belongs to one of  $B_1, B_2$ , or has degree 3 in  $H$  and is adjacent to all the ends of  $B_1, B_2$ .

Now  $H$  is not a theta. Let  $B_3$  be the branch of  $H$  with ends  $t_1, t_2$ , if it exists. Let  $N$  be the set of all neighbours of  $t_3$  that do not belong to  $B_1, B_2$ , let  $V_1 = N \cup \{t_1, t_2, t_3\} \cup V(B_1) \cup V(B_2)$  and let  $V_2 = (V(H) \setminus V_1) \cup \{t_1, t_2\}$ . Since  $(V_1, V_2)$  is a 2-separation of  $H$ , we deduce that either  $V(H) = V_1$ , or the branch  $B_3$  exists and  $V(H) = V_1 \cup V(B_3)$ . In either case, no branches of  $H$  have length  $> 1$  except possibly  $B_1, B_2$  and  $B_3$  if it exists.

(11) For  $u_1, u_2 \in V(G) \setminus E(H)$ , either  $u_1, u_2$  belong to distinct sets  $M(B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ), or  $u_1, u_2$  are adjacent if and only if  $Y(u_1) \cap Y(u_2) \neq \emptyset$ .

For we have seen that if  $u_1, u_2$  are adjacent, then  $Y(u_1) \cap Y(u_2) \neq \emptyset$ ; and the converse holds by (4) unless  $u_1 \in M(B)$  and  $u_2 \in M(B')$  for distinct branches  $B, B'$ , both of length  $\geq 2$ . But  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  are the only such branches. This proves (11).

(12)  $M(t) = \emptyset$  for all branch-vertices  $t \neq t_1, t_2, t_3$  of  $H$ .

For suppose that  $x \in M(t)$  where  $t \neq t_1, t_2, t_3$ . We have seen that  $t$  is adjacent in  $H$  to all of  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ . Let  $e$  be the edge of  $H$  between  $t, t_3$ . Then  $e$  is adjacent in  $G$  to all of  $x, v_1, v_2$ . But  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent, and  $x$  is nonadjacent to  $v_1, v_2$  by (2). Hence  $\{e, x, v_1, v_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (12).

For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let  $E_i = E(B_i) \cup M(B_i)$ , setting  $E_3 = \emptyset$  if  $B_3$  does not exist. Thus  $E_1, E_2, E_3$  are three cliques. For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let

$$F_i = M(t_i) \cup \bigcup (M(B) : B \neq B_1, B_2, B_3 \text{ is a branch of } H \text{ incident with } t_i).$$

From (8), (9), (10), (12) it follows that the six sets  $E_1, E_2, E_3, F_1, F_2, F_3$  are pairwise disjoint and have union  $V(G)$ . From (4) and (11),  $F_1, F_2, F_3$  are cliques. By (4) and (11)  $E_i$  is complete to  $F_i$  and to  $F_3$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and  $E_3$  is complete to  $F_1 \cup F_2$ . By (2),  $E_1$  is anticomplete to  $F_2$ , and  $E_2$  is anticomplete to  $F_1$ , and  $E_3$  is anticomplete to  $F_3$ . Thus  $G$  is expressible as a hex-join. This proves 6.3. ■

## 7 Prisms

A *prism* means a graph consisting of two vertex-disjoint triangles  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$ ,  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$ , and three paths  $P_1, P_2, P_3$ , where each  $P_i$  has ends  $a_i, b_i$ , and for  $1 \leq i < j \leq 3$  the only edges between  $V(P_i)$  and  $V(P_j)$  are  $a_i a_j$  and  $b_i b_j$ ; and we say that the three paths  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  form the prism. Thus a prism is just the line graph of a theta. A prism formed by paths of length  $n_1, n_2, n_3 \geq 1$  is called an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism.

Our objective in this section is to handle the claw-free graphs that contain certain prisms. For big enough prisms, this is accomplished by 6.3. More precisely, we have (immediately from 6.3, taking  $H$  to be the prism):

**7.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism as an induced subgraph, where either  $n_1, n_2, n_3 \geq 2$ , or  $n_1, n_2 \geq 3$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

In this section we prove the same thing for some slightly smaller prisms, namely the  $(3, 2, 1)$ -prism, the  $(2, 2, 1)$ -prism and the  $(3, 1, 1)$ -prism. We need first some lemmas about strips. A *strip* in  $G$  means a triple  $(A, C, B)$  of disjoint subsets of  $V(G)$ , such that

- $A, B$  are nonempty cliques

- every vertex of  $A \cup B$  belongs to a rung of the strip (a *rung* means a path between  $A$  and  $B$  with interior in  $C$ )
- for every vertex  $v \in C$ , there is a path from  $A$  to  $v$  with interior in  $C$ , and a path from  $v$  to  $B$  with interior in  $C$ .

Let  $(A_i, B_i, C_i)$  be a strip for  $i = 1, 2$ . We say they are *parallel* if

- $A_1, B_1, C_1$  are disjoint from  $A_2, B_2, C_2$
- $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$  and  $B_1$  is complete to  $B_2$ , and
- every edge between  $A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1$  and  $A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2$  is either between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  or between  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ .

Then  $(A_1 \cup A_2, C_1 \cup C_2, B_1 \cup B_2)$  is a strip that we call the *disjoint union* of the first two strips. If a strip is not expressible as the disjoint union of two strips, we say it is *nonseparable*. We need the following lemma.

**7.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $(A_1, B_1, C_1), (A_2, B_2, C_2)$  be parallel strips. Suppose that  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$  is nonseparable and  $C_1$  is nonempty. Then  $C_1$  is connected and every vertex of  $A_1 \cup B_1$  has a neighbour in  $C_1$ .*

**Proof.** Let  $C_3$  be a component of  $C_1$  and  $C_4 = C_1 \setminus C_3$ . Let  $A_3$  be the set of members of  $A_1$  with a neighbour in  $C_3$ , and  $A_4 = A_1 \setminus A_3$ , and define  $B_3, B_4$  similarly.

(1) *If  $a \in A_3$ , then no neighbour of  $a$  belongs to  $B_4 \cup C_4$ .*

For suppose that  $x \in B_4 \cup C_4$  is a neighbour of  $a$ . By definition of  $A_3$ ,  $a$  also has a neighbour  $c \in C_3$ ; and let  $a_2 \in A_2$ . Since  $\{a, a_2, x, c\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x$  is adjacent to  $c$ . Since  $x \notin C_3$  and  $C_3$  is a component of  $C_1$ , we deduce that  $x \notin C_4$ ; and since  $x$  has a neighbour in  $C_3$ , we deduce that  $x \notin B_4$ , a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2) *Let  $R$  be a rung of  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$ . Then either  $V(R) \subseteq A_3 \cup C_3 \cup B_3$ , or  $V(R) \subseteq A_4 \cup C_4 \cup B_4$ .*

For suppose first that some vertex of the interior of  $R$  belongs to  $C_3$ . Then  $C_3$  contains all the interior of  $R$ , since  $C_3$  is a component of  $C_1$ , and so the ends of  $R$  belong to  $A_3 \cup B_3$  and the claim holds. We may therefore assume that  $C_3$  is disjoint from the interior of  $R$ . Let  $a$  be the end of  $R$  in  $A_1$ . Let  $r$  be the neighbour of  $a$  in  $R$ . If  $a \in A_3$ , then by (1),  $r \in B_3 \cup C_3$ , and since  $C_3$  is disjoint from the interior of  $R$ , we deduce that  $R$  has length 1 and  $r \in B_3$  and the claim holds. Thus we may assume that  $a \notin A_3$ , and similarly the other end of  $R$  is not in  $B_3$ ; but then  $V(R) \subseteq A_4 \cup C_4 \cup B_4$  and the claim holds. This proves (2).

(3)  *$(A_3, C_3, B_3)$  is a strip.*

For since  $C_3$  is nonempty, and  $(A_1, B_1, C_1)$  is a strip, it follows that there is a path between  $C_3$  and  $A_1$  with interior in  $C_1$  and hence in  $C_3$ ; and consequently  $A_3$  is nonempty, and similarly  $B_3$  is nonempty. Consequently  $(A_3, C_3, B_3)$  is a strip, by (2). This proves (3).

Suppose that  $A_4 \cup B_4 \neq \emptyset$ . Then by (2),  $(A_4, C_4, B_4)$  is a strip, and by (1) the two strips  $(A_3, C_3, B_3), (A_4, C_4, B_4)$  are parallel, contrary to hypothesis that  $(A_1, B_1, C_1)$  is nonseparable. Thus  $A_4 = B_4 = \emptyset$ . If there exists  $v \in C_4$ , then there is a path from  $v$  to  $A_1$  with interior in  $C_1$ , which is therefore disjoint from  $C_3$ ; and consequently this path has interior in  $C_4$ . Let its end in  $A_1$  be  $a$ . By (1),  $a \in A_4$ , a contradiction since  $A_4 = \emptyset$ . This proves 7.2.  $\blacksquare$

In several applications later in the paper, we shall have two parallel strips, and a path between them. Here is a lemma for use in that situation.

**7.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and for  $i = 1, 2$  let  $R_i$  be a path of length  $\geq 1$ , with ends  $a_i, b_i$ . Suppose that  $a_1a_2$  and  $b_1b_2$  are edges, and there are no other edges between  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ . Let  $X \subseteq V(G) \setminus \{a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2\}$  be connected, and for  $i = 1, 2$  let there be a vertex in  $R_i$  with a neighbour in  $X$ . Then there is a path  $p_1 \cdots p_k$  with  $p_1, \dots, p_k \in X \setminus (V(R_1) \cup V(R_2))$  such that:*

- none of  $p_1, \dots, p_k$  belong to  $R_1 \cup R_2$ , and
- for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $p_i$  has a neighbour in  $V(R_1)$  if and only if  $i = k$ , and  $p_i$  has a neighbour in  $R_2$  if and only if  $i = 1$ .

Moreover, either:

1.  $p_1$  has exactly two neighbours in  $R_2$  and they are adjacent, and the same for  $p_k$  in  $R_1$ , or
2.  $k = 1$ , and one of  $R_1, R_2$  has length 1, and the other has length 2, and  $p_1$  is complete to  $V(R_1) \cup V(R_2)$ , or
3.  $k = 1$  and for  $i = 1, 2$  the neighbours of  $p_1$  in  $R_i$  are  $\{a_i, b_i\}$ , or
4.  $k = 1$ , and  $p_1$  has a unique neighbour in one of  $R_1, R_2$ , and  $p_1$  is adjacent to both  $\{a_1, a_2\}$  or to both  $\{b_1, b_2\}$ .

**Proof.** We may assume that  $X$  is minimal with the given property, and therefore  $X$  is disjoint from  $V(R_1) \cup V(R_2)$ , and  $X = \{p_1, \dots, p_k\}$  for some path  $p_1 \cdots p_k$  such that for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $p_i$  has a neighbour in  $V(R_1)$  if and only if  $i = k$ , and  $p_i$  has a neighbour in  $R_2$  if and only if  $i = 1$ . Let  $M$  be the set of neighbours of  $p_1$  in  $V(R_2)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $p_k$  in  $V(R_1)$ . Suppose first that  $|N| = 1$ . By 4.2, the vertex of  $N$  is not an internal vertex of  $R_1$ , and so we may assume that  $N = \{a_1\}$ . By 4.2,  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , and therefore  $k = 1$  and  $a_2 \in M$ . But then the final statement of the theorem holds.

We may therefore assume that  $|M|, |N| \geq 2$ . If  $M$  consists of two adjacent vertices, and so does  $N$ , then the first statement of the theorem holds. So we may assume that there exist  $x, y \in N$ , nonadjacent. Since  $\{p_k, x, y, p_{k-1}\}$  is not a claw,  $k = 1$ . Since  $\{p_1, x, y, z\}$  is not a claw for  $z$  in the interior of  $R_2$ , it follows that  $M = \{a_2, b_2\}$ . Since  $\{p_1, x, y, a_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $a_1 \in \{x, y\}$  and the same for  $b_1$ . If  $|N| = 2$  then the third statement of the theorem holds, and so we may assume that  $N$  contains some vertex  $c$  from the interior of  $R_1$ . Since  $\{p_1, c, a_2, b_2\}$  is not a claw,  $R_2$  has length 1. Since  $\{p_1, c, a_1, b_2\}$  is not a claw,  $c$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and similarly to  $b_1$ . But then  $R_1$  has length 2 and the second statement of the theorem holds. This proves 7.3.  $\blacksquare$

Next we show, for several different prisms, that if one is present as an induced subgraph then  $G$  is decomposable, or belongs to one of our basic classes. These proofs are quite similar, so we have extracted the main argument in the following lemma.

**7.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let the three paths  $R_1, R_2, R_3$  form a prism in  $G$ . Let  $R_i$  have ends  $a_i, b_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , where  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  are triangles. Suppose that  $R_1$  has length  $> 1$ . Then one of the following holds (possibly after exchanging  $R_2, R_3$ ):*

- $R_1$  has length 2,  $R_2$  has length 1, and there is a vertex  $v$  complete to  $V(R_1) \cup V(R_2)$  and anticomplete to  $V(R_3)$ , or
- $R_2$  has length 1, and either  $R_3$  has length 1 or  $R_1$  has length 2, and there is a vertex  $v$  that is complete to  $V(R_2)$  and anticomplete to  $V(R_3)$ , with exactly two neighbours in  $R_1$ , namely either the first two or last two vertices of  $R_1$ , or
- $R_2$  and  $R_3$  both have length 1, and there is no vertex  $w$  that is complete to one of  $V(R_2), V(R_3)$  and anticomplete to the other and to  $V(R_1)$ , or
- $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** For  $i = 2, 3$ , let  $A_i = \{a_i\}$ ,  $B_i = \{b_i\}$  and  $C_i$  be the interior of  $R_i$ . Then  $(A_i, C_i, B_i)$  is a strip with a unique rung  $R_i$ . It follows that there is a strip  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$  such that:

- $(A_i, C_i, B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) are three parallel strips,
- $R_1$  is a rung of  $(A_1, B_1, C_1)$ , and
- $(A_1, B_1, C_1)$  is nonseparable.

Choose  $(A_1, B_1, C_1)$  such that  $W$  is maximal, where  $W$  denotes the union of the vertex sets of the three strips.

(1) *We may assume that every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1)$  is anticomplete to  $C_1$ .*

For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1)$ , and suppose it has a neighbour in  $C_1$ . Consequently  $v \notin W$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . From the maximality of  $W$ , it follows that  $N$  meets one of  $V(R_2), V(R_3)$ . Suppose first that  $a_2, a_3 \in N$ . Since  $N$  meets  $C_1$ , it follows from 4.1 that  $N \cap V(R_i) = \{a_i\}$  for  $i = 2, 3$ ; but then  $A_1 \subseteq N$ , by 4.2 (with  $A_1, a_2, c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the neighbour of  $a_2$  in  $R_2$ ), and so  $v$  can be added to  $A_1$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . Thus  $N$  contains at most one of  $a_2, a_3$ , and at most one of  $b_2, b_3$  by symmetry. By 4.1, it follows that  $N$  meets exactly one of  $R_2, R_3$ , say  $R_2$ .

Now  $C_1 \cup \{v\}$  is connected, and so by 7.3 there is a path  $p_1 \cdots p_k$  of  $G$  with  $v = p_1$  and with  $p_2, \dots, p_k \in C_1$ , satisfying one of the four statements of 7.3. Certainly none of  $p_1, \dots, p_k$  have neighbours in  $R_3$ , and so 4.2 implies that the fourth statement of 7.3 is impossible. Also 4.2 implies the third is impossible, since  $R_1$  has length  $> 1$ . If the second statement of 7.3 holds, then the first statement of the theorem holds. Consequently we may assume that the first statement of 7.3 holds. Then the subgraph of  $G$  induced on  $V(R_1) \cup V(R_2) \cup V(R_3) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_k\}$  is a line graph of a graph  $H$ . If  $H$  satisfies the hypotheses of 6.3, then the theorem holds by 6.3, so we assume not. But  $H$  is

a subdivision of  $K_4$ , and  $|V(H)| \geq 6$ . If  $|V(H)| = 6$  then  $k = 1$  and the second statement of the theorem holds. If  $|V(H)| \geq 7$  then some branch of  $H$  contains all its vertices except at most three, and so  $k = 1$  and again the second statement holds. This proves (1).

(2) *We may assume that every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1)$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A_1$ .*

For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1)$ , and suppose it has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_1$ . Then  $v \notin W$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . By (1), we may assume that  $N \cap C_1 = \emptyset$ . By 7.2, every vertex in  $A_1$  has a neighbour in  $C_1$ . Since  $N$  meets  $A_1$ , 4.2 (with  $a_2, A_1, C_1$  and  $a_3, A_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $a_2, a_3 \in N$ . Choose  $a'_1 \in A_1$  such that  $a'_1 \notin N$ . For  $i = 2, 3$ , if  $C_i$  is nonempty then 4.2 (with  $a'_1, a_i, C_i$ ) implies that  $N$  meets  $C_i$ , and if  $C_i = \emptyset$  then 4.2 (with  $a'_1 - a_i - b_i$ ) implies that  $b_i \in N$ . By 4.1,  $N \cap (B_2 \cup C_2)$  is complete to  $N \cap (B_3 \cup C_3)$ ; and so  $C_2, C_3$  are empty, and  $b_2, b_3 \in N$ . Suppose there is a vertex  $w$  that is complete to one of  $V(R_2), V(R_3)$  and anticomplete to the other and to  $V(R_1)$ . Thus  $w \notin W$ . Let  $w$  be complete to  $V(R_2)$  say. By 4.2 (with  $a'_1 - a_2 - w$ ) it follows that  $w \in N$ ; but that contradicts 4.1, since  $N \cap (A_1 \cup \{w, b_3\})$  includes a triad. Thus there is no such  $w$ ; but then the third statement of the theorem holds. This proves (2).

If every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1 \cup C_1)$  is complete to one of  $A_1, B_1$ , then the third statement of the theorem holds. If not, then from (1) and (2),  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$  is a breaker, and so by 3.4  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 7.4. ■

Now we can process the little prisms.

**7.5** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism as an induced subgraph, where  $n_1 \geq 3$  and  $n_2 \geq 2$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$  or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** By 7.1 we may assume that  $n_2 = 2$  and  $n_3 = 1$ . Then the result is immediate from 7.4. ■

**7.6** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism as an induced subgraph, where  $n_1, n_2 \geq 2$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$  or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** By 7.5 and 7.1, we may assume that  $n_1 = n_2 = 2$  and  $n_3 = 1$ . Let  $R_1, R_2, R_3$  be three paths of  $G$ , forming a prism, with lengths 2, 2, 1. Let  $W$  be the union of their vertex sets. Let  $R_i$  be  $a_i - c_i - b_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and let  $R_3$  have vertices  $a_3 - b_3$ , where  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  are triangles. By 7.4, we may assume there is a vertex  $v_1 \in V(G) \setminus W$ , complete to  $V(R_3)$ , anticomplete to  $V(R_2)$ , and adjacent to  $c_1$  and to at least one of  $a_1, b_1$ . By exchanging  $R_1, R_2$ , we may also assume there exists  $v_2 \in V(G) \setminus W$  complete to  $V(R_3)$ , anticomplete to  $V(R_1)$ , and adjacent to  $c_2$  and to at least one of  $a_2, b_2$ . Suppose first that  $v_1$  is adjacent to both  $a_1, b_1$ . Since  $\{v_1, v_2, a_1, b_1\}$  is not a claw,  $v_1$  is not adjacent to  $v_2$ . Since  $\{a_3, v_1, v_2, a_2\}$  is not a claw,  $v_2$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , and by symmetry  $v_2$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . But then the subgraph induced on these ten vertices is isomorphic to  $icosa(-2)$ , and the theorem follows from 4.5. We may therefore assume that  $v_1$  is adjacent to exactly one of  $a_1, b_1$ , and  $v_2$  to exactly one of  $a_2, b_2$ . Since  $\{a_3, a_1, v_1, v_2\}$  and  $\{b_3, b_1, v_1, v_2\}$  are not claws,  $v_1, v_2$  are adjacent. Then the subgraph induced on these ten vertices is the line graph of a graph satisfying the hypotheses of 6.3, and the result follows. This proves 7.6. ■

Let  $(A, \emptyset, B)$  be a strip. A *step* (in this strip) means a hole  $a_1-a_2-b_2-b_1-a_1$  where  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  and  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ . We say the strip is *step-connected* if for every partition  $(X, Y)$  of  $A$  or of  $B$  with  $X, Y \neq \emptyset$ , there is a step meeting both  $X, Y$ . We say an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism is *long* if  $n_1 + n_2 + n_3 \geq 5$ .

**7.7** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with a long prism as an induced subgraph. Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let the paths  $R_1, R_2, R_3$  form a long  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism in  $G$ . By 7.6 we may assume that  $n_1 \geq 3$ , and  $n_2 = n_3 = 1$ . Let the paths  $R_i$  have ends  $a_i, b_i$  as usual, where  $R_1$  has length  $\geq 3$ , and  $R_2, R_3$  have length 1.

(1) *We may assume that, for every such choice of  $R_1, R_2, R_3$ , there is no vertex  $w$  that is complete to one of  $V(R_2), V(R_3)$  and anticomplete to the other and to  $V(R_1)$ .*

For if not then by 7.4, we may assume that there is a vertex  $v$  that is complete to  $V(R_2)$  and anticomplete to  $V(R_3)$ , with exactly two neighbours in  $R_1$ , namely either the first two or last two vertices of  $R_1$ . From the symmetry we may assume that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and its neighbour in  $R_1$ . But then  $G[(V(R_1) \cup V(R_2) \cup V(R_3) \cup \{v\}) \setminus \{a_2\}]$  is a  $(2, 2, 1)$ -prism (or longer), and the result follows from 7.6. So we may assume that the statement of (1) holds.

Let  $A_1 = \{a_1\}, B_1 = \{b_1\}$ , and let  $C_1$  be the interior of  $R_1$ . Now  $(\{a_2, a_3\}, \emptyset, \{b_2, b_3\})$  is a step-connected strip, parallel to  $(A_1, C_1, B_1)$ ; and therefore we may choose a strip  $(A_2, \emptyset, B_2)$  such that

- $(A_2, \emptyset, B_2)$  is step-connected, and  $a_2, a_3 \in A_2$  and  $b_2, b_3 \in B_2$
- the strips  $(A_1, C_1, B_1), (A_2, \emptyset, B_2)$  are parallel, and
- $A_2 \cup B_2$  is maximal.

Let  $W = V(R_1) \cup A_2 \cup B_2$ .

(2) *Every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2)$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A_2$ .*

For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2)$ , and suppose it has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_2$ . Thus  $v \notin W$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . Since  $(A_2, \emptyset, B_2)$  is step-connected, there is a step  $a'_2-a'_3-b'_3-b'_2-a'_2$  such that  $a'_2 \in N$  and  $a'_3 \notin N$ . 4.2 (with  $a'_3-a'_2-b'_2$ ) implies that  $b'_2 \in N$ . Suppose that  $b'_3 \in N$ . Then 4.2 (with  $a'_3-b'_3-b_1$ ) implies that  $b_1 \in N$ ; 4.1 implies that  $C_1 \cap N = \emptyset$ ; 4.2 (with  $a'_3, a_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $a_1 \notin N$ ; and 4.2 (with  $B_2, b_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $B_2 \subseteq N$ . If we add  $v$  to  $B_2$  then  $a'_2-a'_3-b'_3-v-a'_2$  is a step of the enlarged strip, showing that this new strip is step-connected; but this contradicts the maximality of  $W$ . Thus  $b'_3 \notin N$ . Let  $R'_2, R'_3$  be the rungs  $a'_2-b'_2$  and  $a'_3-b'_3$ ; then  $v$  is complete to  $V(R'_2)$ , and anticomplete to  $V(R'_3)$ . By (1) applied to the paths  $R_1, R'_2, R'_3$ ,  $v$  has a neighbour in  $V(R_1)$ . Let us apply 7.3 to  $R_1, R'_2$ . Since  $a'_3, b'_3 \notin N$ , the third and fourth outcomes of 7.3 contradict 4.2, and so one of the first two outcomes applies. The second is impossible since  $R_1, R'_2$  both do not have length 2, and so  $v$  has two adjacent neighbours in both  $R_1$  and  $R'_2$ . If  $v$  is adjacent to both internal vertices of  $R_1$ , then  $G[(V(R_1) \cup V(R'_2) \cup V(R'_3) \cup \{v\})]$  is a line graph satisfying the hypothesis of 6.3. So we may assume that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and to its neighbour in

$R_1$ . Hence  $G|((V(R_1) \cup V(R'_2) \cup V(R'_3) \cup \{v\}) \setminus \{a'_2\})$  is a  $(2, 2, 1)$ -prism, and the result follows from 7.6. This proves (2).

From (1) and (2), we deduce that  $(A_2, B_2)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating since  $C_1 \neq \emptyset$ , and the result follows from 3.3. This proves 7.7. ■

## 8 Wheels and holes

Our goal in the next few sections is to handle claw-free graphs that contain holes of length  $\geq 7$ . First, some definitions: An  $n$ -hole in  $G$  means a hole in  $G$  of length  $n$ . Let  $C$  be a  $n$ -hole, with vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_n$  in order; we call this an  $n$ -numbering. (We shall read these and similar subscripts modulo  $n$ , usually without saying so.) Let  $v \in V(G)$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $C$ , together with  $v$  if  $v \in V(C)$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we say that:

- $v$  is *in position*  $i$  (relative to  $C$ , and to the given  $n$ -numbering) if either  $v = c_i$  or  $N = \{c_{i-1}, c_i, c_{i+1}\}$ , and if  $v \neq c_i$  we say  $v$  is a *clone*
- $v$  is a *hat in position*  $i + \frac{1}{2}$  if  $N = \{c_i, c_{i+1}\}$
- $v$  is a *star in position*  $i + \frac{1}{2}$  if  $n \geq 5$  and  $N = \{c_{i-1}, c_i, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}\}$
- $v$  is a *centre* if  $N = V(C)$  (and therefore  $n \leq 5$ )
- $c$  is a *hub* if  $n \geq 6$ , and  $|N| = 4$ , and  $N = \{a, b, c, d\}$  where  $ab$  and  $cd$  are edges, and there are no edges between  $\{a, b\}$  and  $\{c, d\}$ .

We observe the following:

**8.1** *Let  $C$  be a hole in a claw-free graph  $G$ , and let  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(C)$ , with at least one neighbour in  $V(C)$ . Then  $v$  is either a hat, clone, star, centre or hub relative to  $C$ .*

The proof is clear.

For convenient reference, here is a lemma that will have many uses later.

**8.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $C$  be a hole in  $G$ . Let  $v_1, v_2 \in V(G) \setminus V(C)$ , and suppose that for  $i = 1, 2$ , the set of neighbours of  $v_i$  in  $C$  is the vertex set of a path  $P_i$  in  $C$ . Suppose also that no induced subgraph of  $G$  is a long prism. Then:*

1. *If  $P_1$  is a subpath of  $P_2$ , and they have a common end, then  $v_1, v_2$  are adjacent*
2. *If  $P_1$  is a subpath of  $P_2$  and they have no common end, then  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent*
3. *If neither of  $P_1, P_2$  is a subpath of the other, and at least three vertices of  $P_1$  do not belong to  $P_2$ , then  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent*
4. *If  $C$  has length  $\geq 6$  and  $P_1, P_2$  both have length 1 and have no common end, then  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent*



5. If  $P_1, P_2$  both have length 1 and are different but with a common end, and  $C$  is a hole of maximum length in  $G$ , then  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent.

**Proof.** Since every path has at least one vertex by definition, it follows that  $v_1, v_2$  both have neighbours in  $C$ . The first assertion follows from 4.3. For the second, let  $x, y$  be the ends of  $P_2$ ; then  $\{v_2, v_1, x, y\}$  is not a claw, and so  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent. For the third, suppose three vertices of  $P_1$  do not belong to  $P_2$ ; then some two of them, say  $x, y$ , are nonadjacent, and since  $\{v_1, v_2, x, y\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent. The fourth holds since if  $v_1, v_2$  are adjacent, the subgraph induced on  $V(C) \cup \{v_1, v_2\}$  is a long prism (since  $C$  has length  $\geq 6$ ). Finally, if  $P_1, P_2$  share one end  $c$ , then the subgraph induced on  $(V(C) \setminus \{c\}) \cup \{v_1, v_2\}$  is not a longer hole than  $C$ , and so  $v_1, v_2$  are nonadjacent. This proves 8.2.  $\blacksquare$

**8.3** Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $C$  be a hole in  $G$  of length  $\geq 7$ , with a hub. Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_2$  or  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** Let  $w$  be a hub for  $C$ . Let  $w$  have neighbours  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$  in  $C$ , where  $a_1a_2$  and  $b_1b_2$  are edges, and  $a_1, b_1, b_2, a_2$  lie in this order in  $C$ . Let  $R_1, R_2$  be the two disjoint paths of  $C$  between  $\{a_1, a_2\}$  and  $\{b_1, b_2\}$ , where  $R_i$  is between  $a_i, b_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Thus  $R_1, R_2$  both have length  $\geq 2$ , and since  $C$  has length  $\geq 7$  we may assume that  $R_1$  has length  $\geq 3$ . Let  $A_1 = \{a_1\}, B_1 = \{b_1\}$ , and let  $C_1$  be the interior of  $R_1$ . Choose a strip  $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  with the following properties:

- $(A_i, C_i, B_i)$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) are parallel strips
- $a_2 \in A_2, b_2 \in B_2$  and  $R_2$  is a rung of  $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$
- $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  is nonseparable
- $w$  is complete to  $A_2 \cup B_2$  and anticomplete to  $C_2$ , and
- $W = V(R_1) \cup A_2 \cup C_2 \cup B_2$  is maximal with these properties.

(1) We may assume that every  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  is anticomplete to  $C_2$ .

For suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  has a neighbour in  $C_2$ . Then  $v \notin W$ ; let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . From the maximality of  $W$ ,  $N$  meets  $\{w\} \cup V(R_1)$ . Suppose first that  $w \in N$ . From 4.2 (with  $a_1-w-b_1$ ), we may assume that  $a_1 \in N$ . From 4.1 (with  $C_2, w, C_1$  and  $C_2, a_1, b_1$ ) it follows that  $N \cap C_1 = \emptyset$ , and  $b_1 \notin N$ . From 4.2 (with  $A_2, a_1, C_1$ ), it follows that  $A_2 \subseteq N$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $A_2$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . Thus  $w \notin N$ . Consequently  $N$  meets  $V(R_1)$ . Choose  $p_1 \cdots p_k$  as in 7.3 (with  $R_1, R_2$  exchanged), where  $p_1 = v$ , and  $p_2, \dots, p_k \in C_2$ . Then none of  $p_1, \dots, p_k$  are adjacent to  $w$ . By 4.2,  $p_1$  is adjacent to more than one vertex of  $R_1$ , and  $p_k$  to more than one of  $R_2$ , so the fourth outcome of 7.3 is impossible; and since  $R_1$  has length  $> 1$ , 4.2 implies the third is impossible. The second is false since  $R_1$  has length  $\geq 3$ , and so the first holds. Then  $G|(V(C) \cup \{w, p_1, \dots, p_k\})$  is a line graph of a cyclically 3-connected graph  $H$ . If either  $k > 1$  or the four vertices of  $N$  in the hole  $C$  are not consecutive or  $R_2$  has length  $> 2$ , then  $H$  satisfies the hypotheses of 6.3 and the theorem holds. If  $k = 1$  and the four vertices of  $N$  in  $C$  are consecutive and  $R_2$  has length 2, we may assume that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1, a_2$  and their neighbours in  $C$ . But then  $G|(V(C) \cup \{v, w\} \setminus \{a_2\})$  is a  $(2, 2, 1)$ -prism or longer, and the result follows from 7.6. This proves (1).

(2) Every  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A_2$ .

For suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_2$ . Then  $v \notin W$ ; let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . By the assumption of (1),  $N \cap C_2 = \emptyset$ . By 7.2, every vertex in  $A_2$  has a neighbour in  $C_2$ , and so 4.2 (with  $C_2, A_2, w$ ;  $C_2, A_2, a_1$ ;  $A_2, w, b_1$ ; and  $A_2, a_1, C_1$ ) implies that  $w, a_1, b_1 \in N$ , and  $N$  contains the neighbour of  $a_1$  in  $R_1$ . But this contradicts 4.1. This proves (2).

From (1) and (2) we deduce that  $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  is a breaker, and the result follows from 3.4. This proves 8.3. ■

**8.4** Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $C$  be a hole in  $G$  of length  $\geq 7$ . Let  $a_1$ - $a_2$ - $b_2$ - $b_1$  be a path in  $C$ , and let  $h, w \in V(G) \setminus V(C)$ , such that the neighbours of  $w$  in  $C$  are  $a_1, a_2, b_2, b_1$ , and the neighbours of  $h$  in  $C$  are  $a_2, b_2$ . Then  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** Let  $R_1$  be the path  $C \setminus \{a_2, b_2\}$ , and let  $C_1 = V(C) \setminus \{a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2\}$ . Let  $R_2$  be the path  $a_2$ - $b_2$ . Thus  $(\{a_1\}, C_1, \{b_1\})$  is a strip, and  $(\{a_2\}, \{h\}, \{b_2\})$  is another strip parallel to the first. By 8.2,  $w, h$  are nonadjacent, so we may choose a strip  $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  with the following properties:

- $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  is parallel to  $(\{a_1\}, C_1, \{b_1\})$
- $a_2 \in A_2, h \in C_2, b_2 \in B_2$
- $(A_2, C_2, B_2)$  is nonseparable
- $w$  is complete to  $A_2 \cup B_2$  and anticomplete to  $C_2$
- $W = V(R_1) \cup A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2$  is maximal subject to these condition.

(1) We may assume that every  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  is anticomplete to  $C_2$ .

For suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup C_2)$  has a neighbour in  $C_2$ . Then  $v \notin W$ ; let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . From the maximality of  $W$ ,  $N$  meets  $\{w\} \cup V(R_1)$ . Suppose first that  $w \in N$ . From 4.2 (with  $a_1$ - $w$ - $b_1$ ), we may assume that  $a_1 \in N$ . From 4.1 (with  $C_2, w, C_1$  and  $C_2, a_1, b_1$ ) it follows that  $N \cap C_1 = \emptyset$ , and  $b_1 \notin N$ . From 4.2 (with  $A_2, a_1, C_1$ ), it follows that  $A_2 \subseteq N$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $A_2$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . Thus  $w \notin N$ . Consequently  $N$  meets  $V(R_1)$ . Choose  $p_1$ - $\dots$ - $p_k$  as in 7.3 (with  $R_1, R_2$  exchanged), where  $p_1 = v$ , and  $p_2, \dots, p_k \in C_2$ . Then none of  $p_1, \dots, p_k$  are adjacent to  $w$ . By 4.2,  $p_1$  is adjacent to more than one vertex of  $R_1$ . Suppose that the fourth outcome of 7.3 holds; then  $p_k$  has a unique neighbour in  $R_2$ , say  $a_2$ . By 4.2 applied to  $w$ - $a_2$ - $h$  and to  $a_1$ - $a_2$ - $b_2$ , it follows that  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $h$  and to  $a_1$ , and hence  $k = 1$  and  $p_k = v$ . Let  $c_1$  be the neighbour of  $a_1$  in  $R_1$ ; then by 4.2 applied to  $w$ - $a_1$ - $c_1$ ,  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_1$ . By 4.1,  $v$  has no neighbours in  $C$  except  $c_1, a_1, a_2$ ; but then the subgraph of  $G$  induced on  $(V(C) \setminus \{a_2\}) \cup \{h, v\}$  is a long prism, and the result follows from 7.7. Thus we may assume that the fourth outcome of 7.3 does not hold. Since  $R_1$  has length  $> 1$ , 4.2 implies the third outcome is impossible. The second is false since  $R_1$  has length  $\geq 3$ , and so the first holds. Then  $G|(V(R_1) \cup V(R_2) \cup \{w, p_1, \dots, p_k\})$  is a line graph of a cyclically 3-connected graph  $H$ . If  $k > 1$  then  $G|(V(C) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_k\})$  is a long

prism, and the result follows from 7.7; so we assume that  $k = 1$ . If the four vertices of  $N$  in the hole  $C$  are not consecutive, then  $v$  is a hub for  $C$  and the result follows from 8.3. We may therefore assume that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1, a_2$  and their neighbours in  $C$ . But then  $G|(V(C) \cup \{v, w\} \setminus \{a_2\})$  is a long prism, and the result follows from 7.7. This proves (1).

The remainder of the proof of 8.4 is identical with the latter part of the proof of 8.3, and we omit it. This proves 8.4. ■

## 9 Circular interval graphs

So far, our method has been to show that claw-free graphs containing subgraphs of certain types either are line graphs, or are decomposable (with a few sporadic exceptions). That is not adequate to handle all claw-free graphs containing holes of length  $\geq 7$ , because there is another major basic class of them, the circular interval graphs. In this section we prove the following (we recall that  $\mathcal{S}_3$  is the class of all circular interval graphs):

**9.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing a hole of length  $\geq 7$ . Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{S}_3$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

To prove this we need two lemmas. A subset  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is said to be *dominating* if every vertex of  $G$  either belongs to  $X$  or has a neighbour in  $X$ ; and a subgraph  $H$  of  $G$  is said to be dominating if  $V(H)$  is dominating.

**9.2** *Let  $C$  be a hole of maximum length ( $n$  say) in a claw-free graph  $G$ . Then either some induced subgraph of  $G$  is an  $(n_1, n_2, n_3)$ -prism, for some  $n_1, n_2, n_3 \geq 1$  with  $n_1 + n_2 = n - 2$ , or  $G$  is decomposable, or  $C$  is dominating.*

**Proof.** Let  $Z$  be the set of all vertices of  $G$  that are not in  $V(C)$  and have no neighbour in  $V(C)$ . We may assume that  $Z$  is nonempty; let  $W$  be a component of  $G|Z$ . Let  $X$  be the set of all vertices not in  $W$  but with a neighbour in  $W$ . Let  $x \in X$ ; we claim that it has exactly two neighbours in  $V(C)$  and they are adjacent. For if it has two nonadjacent neighbours  $u, v \in V(C)$ , let  $w \in W$  be adjacent to  $x$ ; then  $\{x, u, v, w\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. From 8.1, this proves that there is an edge  $e$  of  $C$  such that the neighbours of  $x$  in  $V(C)$  are precisely the ends of  $e$ . We write  $e(x) = e$ . Suppose there exist  $x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $e(x_1) \neq e(x_2)$ . Let  $P$  be a path between  $x_1, x_2$  with interior in  $W$ . If  $e(x_1), e(x_2)$  share no end, then the subgraph of  $G$  induced on  $V(C) \cup V(P)$  is an  $(n_1, n_2, |E(P)|)$ -prism for some  $n_1, n_2 \geq 1$  with  $n_1 + n_2 = n - 2$ , and the theorem holds. If  $e(x_1), e(x_2)$  share an end  $c$ , then the subgraph induced on  $V(C) \cup V(P) \setminus \{c\}$  is a hole of length  $> n$ , a contradiction. We may therefore assume that there are no such  $x_1, x_2$ . Thus there is an edge  $e$  of  $C$  such that every vertex in  $X$  is adjacent to both ends of  $e$  and to no other vertex of  $C$ . Let  $C$  have vertices  $c_1 - \dots - c_n - c_1$  say, where  $e$  has ends  $c_1, c_2$ . By 4.3,  $X$  is a clique. Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (X \cup W)$ ; we claim that  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $X$ . If  $v \in V(C)$  this is true, so we assume  $v \notin V(C)$ . Suppose that  $v$  is adjacent to  $x_1 \in X$  and nonadjacent to  $x_2 \in X$ . Let  $w \in W$  be adjacent to  $x_1$ . Since  $v \notin W \cup X$  it follows that  $v, w$  are nonadjacent. Since  $\{x_1, w, v, c_1\}$  is not a claw,  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_1$  and similarly to  $c_2$ . Since  $\{c_2, c_3, v, x_2\}$  is not a claw,  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_3$  and similarly to  $c_n$ ; but then  $\{v, x_1, c_3, c_n\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $X$ . By 3.2,  $(X \cup W, V(G) \setminus (X \cup W))$  is decomposable. This proves 9.2. ■

Before the second lemma, we need a few definitions. Let  $C$  be a  $n$ -hole, with vertices  $c_1, \dots, c_n, c_1$  in order. We say that:

- If  $h_1, h_2$  are adjacent hats, with no common neighbour in  $C$ ,  $\{h_1, h_2\}$  is a *hat-diagonal* for  $C$
- If  $n \geq 5$  and  $h, s$  are a hat and a star relative to  $C$ , and  $h$  is adjacent to  $c_i, c_{i+1}$  and  $s$  is adjacent to  $c_{i-1}, c_i, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we call  $\{h, s\}$  a *coronet* for  $C$ .
- If  $n \geq 5$  and  $s_1, s_2$  are nonadjacent stars, adjacent respectively to  $c_i, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}$  and to  $c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}, c_{i+4}$  for some  $i$ , we call  $\{s_1, s_2\}$  a *crown* for  $C$ .
- If  $n = 5$  or  $6$  and  $s_1, s_2$  are adjacent stars, adjacent respectively to  $c_i, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}$  and to  $c_{i+3}, c_{i+4}, c_{i+5}, c_{i+6}$  for some  $i$ , we call  $\{s_1, s_2\}$  a *star-diagonal* for  $C$ .
- If  $n = 6$  and  $s_1, s_2, s_3$  are three pairwise adjacent stars, adjacent respectively to  $c_i, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}$ , to  $c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}, c_{i+4}, c_{i+5}$  and to  $c_{i-2}, c_{i-1}, c_i, c_{i+1}$  for some  $i$ , we call  $\{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$  a *star-triangle* for  $C$ .

The second lemma we need is the following, the main result of [2].

**9.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with a hole, and let  $n$  be the maximum length of holes in  $G$ . Suppose that every hole of length  $n$  is dominating, and has no hub, coronet, crown, hat-diagonal, star-diagonal, star-triangle or centre. Then either  $G$  admits a coherent  $W$ -join, or  $G$  is a circular interval graph.*

Now we are ready to prove the main result of this section.

**Proof of 9.1.** Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let the longest hole in  $G$  have length  $n \geq 7$ . By 7.7, we may assume that no induced subgraph of  $G$  is a long prism, and that  $G$  is not decomposable. By 9.2, every  $n$ -hole is dominating. By 8.3, we may assume that no  $n$ -hole has a hub, and by 8.4, we may assume that no  $n$ -hole has a coronet. If  $\{s_1, s_2\}$  is a crown for an  $n$ -hole  $C$ , then  $G$  contains a long prism (obtained from  $G|V(C) \cup \{s_1, s_2\}$  by deleting the middle common neighbour of  $s_1, s_2$  in  $C$ ), which is impossible. Also no  $n$ -hole has a hat-diagonal, since  $G$  has no long prism. By 9.3, we deduce that  $G \in \mathcal{S}_3$ . This proves 9.1. ■

## 10 The icosahedron minus a triangle

Now we begin the next part of the paper. The objective of the next several sections is to prove 16.2, that every claw-free graph with a hole of length  $\geq 6$  either belongs to one of our basic classes or is antiprismatic, or decomposable. We begin by outlining the plan of the proof, as follows.

- We can assume  $G$  is claw-free, with a 6-hole, but with no long prism or hole of length  $> 6$ . Consequently we may assume that every 6-hole is dominating, by 9.2.
- (In 11.5) If some 6-hole has both a hub and a clone, then  $G$  is decomposable.
- (In 11.6) If some 6-hole has both a star-diagonal and a clone then  $G$  is decomposable.
- (In 13.2) Every 5-hole is dominating (or else either  $G$  is decomposable, or it belongs to one of our basic classes). Consequently, no 6-hole has a coronet.

- (In 14.1) If some 6-hole has both a hub and a hat, then either  $G$  is a line graph or it is decomposable.
- (In 14.2) If some 6-hole has both a star-diagonal and a hat, then  $G$  is decomposable.
- (In 15.3) If no 6-hole has a hub, but some 6-hole has both a star-triangle and either a hat or clone, then  $G$  is decomposable.
- (In 15.4) If no 6-hole has a hub or star-diagonal, but some 6-hole has a crown, then  $G$  is decomposable.
- (In 16.1) If no 6-hole has a hub, star-diagonal, star-triangle or crown, then either  $G$  is a circular interval graph or  $G$  is decomposable.
- To complete the proof of 16.2, we may therefore assume that some 6-hole has either a hub, a star-diagonal, or a star-triangle, and has no hat or clone. We deduce that  $G$  is antiprismatic.

The first step is to handle  $icosa(-3)$ , and that is the goal of this section. We recall that  $icosa(-3)$  is the graph obtained from  $icosa(0)$  by deleting three pairwise adjacent vertices. Thus it has nine vertices  $c_1, \dots, c_6, b_1, b_3, b_5$ , where  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1$  is a 6-numbering and  $b_1, b_3, b_5$  are clones in positions 1, 3, 5 respectively, pairwise adjacent.

**10.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and with no long prism or hole of length  $> 6$ , containing  $icosa(-3)$  as an induced subgraph. Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** In view of the given subgraph, we can choose nine pairwise disjoint subsets  $C_1, \dots, C_6, B_1, B_3, B_5$  of  $V(G)$  such that

- all nine subsets are nonempty cliques
- for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $C_i$  is complete to  $C_{i+1}, C_{i-1}$ , and anticomplete to  $C_{i+2}, C_{i+3}, C_{i+4}$
- for  $i \in \{1, 3, 5\}$ ,  $B_i$  is complete to  $C_{i-1}, C_i, C_{i+1}$  and anticomplete to  $C_{i+2}, C_{i+3}, C_{i+4}$
- $B_1, B_3, B_5$  are pairwise complete
- the union  $W = C_1 \cup \dots \cup C_6 \cup B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$  is maximal subject to these conditions.

(1) For  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ , let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ ; then, up to symmetry, either:

- $N$  is the union of  $C_4, C_5, C_6, B_5$  and a nonempty subset of  $C_1$ , or
- $N$  is the union of  $C_3, C_4, C_5, C_6, B_5$  and a subset of  $B_3$ , or
- $N$  is the union of  $C_3, C_4, C_5, B_3, B_5$  and a nonempty subset of  $C_6$ .

Suppose first that none of  $C_1, C_3, C_5$  is a subset of  $N$ . Then by 4.2,  $N$  is disjoint from  $C_2, C_4, C_6$ ; by 4.2 again, it is disjoint from  $C_1, C_3, C_5$ ; and by 4.2 again, it is disjoint from  $B_1, B_3, B_5$ . Thus  $N = \emptyset$ , and therefore  $G$  is decomposable by 9.2. We may therefore assume that  $C_5 \subseteq N$ .

Next assume that  $C_1, C_3 \not\subseteq N$ . By 4.2,  $N \cap C_2 = \emptyset$ ; by 4.2 (with  $C_4, C_5, C_6$ ),  $N$  includes one of  $C_4, C_6$ ; and by 4.2 (with  $C_3, C_4, B_5$  and  $C_1, C_6, B_5$ ),  $B_5 \subseteq N$ . Suppose that  $N \cap (B_1 \cup B_3)$  is nonempty,

say  $N \cap B_3 \neq \emptyset$ ; then 4.2 (with  $B_1, B_3, C_3$ ) implies that  $B_1 \subseteq N$ , and similarly  $B_3 \subseteq N$ ; 4.1 implies that  $N$  is disjoint from  $C_1, C_3$ ; 4.2 (with  $C_2, B_3, C_4$  and  $C_2, B_1, C_6$ ) implies that  $C_4, C_6 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $v$  can be added to  $B_5$ , a contradiction. Thus  $N \cap (B_1 \cup B_3)$  is empty. By 4.2 (with  $B_1, B_5, C_4$  and  $B_3, B_5, C_6$ ),  $C_4, C_6 \subseteq N$ ; by 4.1,  $N$  does not meet both  $C_1, C_3$ ; if it meets neither then  $v$  can be added to  $C_5$ , a contradiction; and if it meets exactly one of  $C_1, C_3$  then the claim holds.

Thus we may assume that  $N$  includes  $C_3$  (as well as  $C_5$ ). By 4.1,  $N \cap (B_1 \cup C_1) = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $C_4 \not\subseteq N$ . Then by 4.2 (with  $C_4, C_5, C_6$ ),  $N$  includes  $C_6$  and similarly  $C_2$ ; by 4.2 (with  $C_4, B_3, B_1$ ),  $N$  is disjoint from  $B_3$ ; and then 4.2 (with  $C_1, C_2, B_3$ ) is violated. This proves that  $C_4 \subseteq N$ . By 4.1,  $N$  is disjoint from one of  $C_2, C_6$ , say  $C_2$ . Suppose that  $B_5 \not\subseteq N$ . Then 4.2 implies that  $N \cap (B_3 \cup C_6) = \emptyset$ , and then the subgraph of  $G$  induced on  $W \cup \{v\} \setminus (B_1 \cup C_4)$  contains a long prism, a contradiction. Hence  $B_5 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2,  $N$  includes one of  $B_3, C_6$ ; and if it includes  $B_3$  then it meets  $C_6$ , for otherwise  $v$  could be added to  $C_4$ . This proves (1).

For  $i = 1, 3, 5$ , let  $X_i$  be the union of  $B_i, C_i$ , and the set of all  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$  such that  $v$  is complete to  $C_{i-1}, C_i, C_{i+1}, B_i$  and has nonneighbours in both  $B_{i+2}, B_{i-2}$ . Note that, from (1), every vertex in  $X_i$  is anticomplete to one of  $C_{i-2}, C_{i+2}$ . For  $i = 2, 4, 6$ , let  $X_i$  be the union of  $C_i$  and the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus W$  that are complete to  $C_{i-1}, C_i, C_{i+1}, B_{i-1}$  and  $B_{i+1}$ . By (1), every vertex of  $G$  belongs to exactly one of the sets  $X_1, \dots, X_6$ .

(2) For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $X_i$  is a clique.

For first suppose that  $i$  is odd. Let  $u, v \in X_i$ . From the definition of  $X_i$ , it is clear that  $u, v$  are adjacent if either of them belongs to  $B_i \cup C_i$ , so we may assume that  $u, v \notin W$ . From (1),  $u$  is anticomplete to one of  $B_{i+2}, B_{i-2}$  and has a nonneighbour in the other, and the same holds for  $v$ , and so we may assume that they have a common nonneighbour  $z \in B_{i+2}$  say. But they also have a common neighbour  $w \in B_i$ , and since  $\{w, u, v, z\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $u, v$  are adjacent. Thus  $X_i$  is a clique if  $i$  is odd. Now let  $i$  be even, and again let  $u, v \in X_i$ . Choose  $z \in B_{i+3}$  and  $w \in B_{i+1}$ ; then  $u, v$  are both adjacent to  $w$  and nonadjacent to  $z$ . Since  $\{w, u, v, z\}$  is not a claw,  $u, v$  are adjacent, and so again  $X_i$  is a clique. This proves (2).

(3) For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $X_i$  is complete to  $X_{i+1}$ .

For we may assume that  $i$  is odd, from the symmetry. Let  $u \in X_i, v \in X_{i+1}$ . If either  $u \in B_i \cup C_i$  or  $v \in B_{i+1}$ , then  $u, v$  are adjacent from the definitions of  $X_i, X_{i+1}$ , so we may assume that  $u, v \notin W$ . Suppose that  $u, v$  are nonadjacent. Let  $z$  be a nonneighbour of  $u$  in  $B_{i-2}$ , and let  $w \in B_i$ . Since  $v$  has no neighbour in  $B_{i-2}$ , and  $u, v$  are both  $B_i$ -complete, and  $\{w, u, v, z\}$  is not a claw, we deduce that  $u, v$  are adjacent. This proves (3).

(4) For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $X_i$  is anticomplete to  $X_{i+3}$ .

For we may assume that  $i$  is odd, from the symmetry. Let  $u \in X_i, v \in X_{i+3}$ . Now  $u$  is anticomplete to one of  $C_{i-2}, C_{i+2}$ , say  $C_{i-2}$ ; and  $u$  has a nonneighbour  $w$  in  $B_{i+2}$ . Choose  $z \in C_{i-2}$ ; then since  $\{v, u, w, z\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $u, v$  are nonadjacent. This proves (4).

From (2)–(4), we see that  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|(X_1 \cup X_3 \cup X_5)$  and  $G|(X_2 \cup X_4 \cup X_6)$ , and therefore is decomposable. This proves 10.1. ■

## 11 6-holes with clones

Let  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  be a 6-numbering of a 6-hole  $C$ . If  $v$  is a hub relative to  $C$ , we say that  $v$  is in *hub-position*  $i$  if  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_{i-2}, c_{i-1}, c_{i+1}, c_{i+2}$ . (Thus a hub in hub-position  $i$  is the same as a hub in hub-position  $i + 3$ .)

**11.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free. Let  $C$  be a 6-hole in  $G$  with vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  in order, and let  $w$  be a hub in hub-position  $i$ . Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (V(C) \cup \{w\})$ . Then  $w, v$  are adjacent if and only if either:*

- $v$  is a hub in hub-position  $i$ , or
- $v$  is a hat in position  $i + 1\frac{1}{2}$  or in position  $i - 1\frac{1}{2}$ , or
- $v$  is a clone in position  $i + 1, i + 2, i - 2$  or  $i - 1$ , or
- $v$  is a star in position  $i + \frac{1}{2}, i + 2\frac{1}{2}, i - \frac{1}{2}$  or  $i - 2\frac{1}{2}$

**Proof.** In each case listed, if  $v, w$  are nonadjacent there is a claw; and in the cases not listed, if  $v, w$  are adjacent there is a claw. We leave the details to the reader. ■

This has the following consequence.

**11.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free. Let  $C$  be a 6-hole in  $G$  with vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  in order. If there are two hubs in the same hub-position, then  $G$  admits twins.*

**Proof.** By 11.1, any two hubs in the same hub-position are adjacent, and every other vertex is adjacent to both or neither of them. Thus they are twins. This proves 11.2. ■

Two  $n$ -numberings are *proximate* if they differ in exactly one place (and therefore they number  $n$ -holes with  $n - 1$  vertices in common; the exceptional vertex of each is a clone with respect to the other). Note that we regard  $c_1 \cdots c_n c_1$  and  $c_2 c_3 \cdots c_n c_1 c_2$  as different numberings; the choice of initial vertex is important. A nonempty set  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $n$ -numberings is *connected by proximity* if the graph with vertex set  $\mathcal{C}$ , in which two  $n$ -numberings are adjacent if they are proximate, is connected. The *proximity distance* between two  $n$ -numberings is the length of the shortest path between them in this graph, if such a path exists, and is undefined otherwise. A *proximity component of order  $n$*  means a set  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $n$ -numberings that is connected by proximity and maximal with this property.

**11.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a proximity component of order 6. Let  $v \in V(G)$  be a hub in hub-position  $i$  for some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ . Then  $v$  is a hub in hub-position  $i$  for every member of  $\mathcal{C}$ .*

**Proof.** It suffices to show that if  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  and  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$  are proximate, and  $v$  is a hub in hub-position  $i$  for the first 6-numbering, then  $v$  is a hub in hub-position  $i$  for the second. We may assume that  $i = 1$ . From the symmetry we may assume that  $c_j = c'_j$  for  $j = 3, 4, 5$ ; and since  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_3, c_5$  and not to  $c_4$ , it follows from 8.1 that  $v$  is a hub for  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$  in hub-position 1. This proves 11.3. ■

If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a proximity component of order  $n$ , we denote the union of the vertex sets of its members by  $V(\mathcal{C})$ ; and for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , the set of vertices that are the  $i$ th term of some member of  $\mathcal{C}$  is denoted by  $A_i(\mathcal{C})$ , or just  $A_i$  when there is no ambiguity. If these  $n$  sets are pairwise disjoint, we say that  $\mathcal{C}$  is *pure*.

**11.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, in which every 6-hole is dominating, and containing no 7-hole or long prism. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a pure proximity component of order 6. Then*

- *For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $A_i$  is a clique and there are no edges between  $A_i$  and  $A_{i+3}$*
- *If  $v \in V(G)$  and  $v \notin A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_6$ , then for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A_i$ ; and  $v$  is complete to either two or four of the sets  $A_1, \dots, A_6$ .*
- *For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , every  $v \in A_i$  is either complete to  $A_{i+1}$  or anticomplete to  $A_{i+2}$*
- *For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , either  $A_i$  is complete to  $A_{i-1}$  or  $A_i$  is anticomplete to  $A_{i+2}$*
- *For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $A_i$  is complete to one of  $A_{i-1}, A_{i+1}$ .*

**Proof.** For each vertex  $v \in V(G)$ , let  $P(v)$  be the set of all  $k$  such that  $v$  is in position  $k$  relative to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ .

(1) *For every vertex  $v \in V(G)$ , if  $k$  is an integer, then  $k \in P(v)$  if and only if  $v \in A_k$ . Moreover,  $|P(v)| \leq 3$ , and the members of  $P(v)$  are consecutive multiples of  $\frac{1}{2}$  modulo 6.*

For suppose first that  $v \in A_k$ . Then since the sets  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  are pairwise disjoint,  $v$  is the  $k$ th term of every member of  $\mathcal{C}$  that contains it, and there is such a member since  $v \in A_k$ ; and so  $k \in P(v)$ . For the converse, suppose that  $k$  is an integer and  $k \in P(v)$ . We may assume that  $k = 1$ . Choose a 6-numbering  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $v$  is in position 1 relative to this 6-numbering. The 6-numbering  $v - c_2 - \dots - c_6 - v$  also belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$ , because of the maximality of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and since none of  $c_2, \dots, c_6$  belong to  $A_1$ , it follows that  $v \in A_1$ . This proves the first claim. Now note that the positions of  $v$  relative to two proximate 6-numberings differ by at most  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and so the members of  $P(v)$  are consecutive multiples of  $\frac{1}{2}$  (modulo 6). Since  $P(v)$  contains at most one integer, as we have seen, it follows that  $|P(v)| \leq 3$ . This proves (1).

To prove the first statement of the theorem, we may assume that  $i = 1$ . Let  $u, v \in A_1$ , and let  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  containing  $u$ . Since  $v \in A_1$ , it follows that  $1 \in P(v)$ ; and so  $P(v) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$  by (1). In particular,  $v$  is in position  $\frac{1}{2}, 1$  or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1$ ; and in each case, it is adjacent to  $u$ . Hence  $A_1$  is a clique. Now let  $u \in A_1$  and  $v \in A_4$ . As before,  $P(u) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$ . Choose  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $c_4 = v$ ; then  $u$  is in position  $\frac{1}{2}, 1$  or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1$ , and in each case  $u, v$  are nonadjacent. This proves the first statement.

For the second statement, let  $v \in V(G)$  with  $v \notin A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_6$ . By 11.3 we may assume that  $v$  is not a hub relative to any member of  $\mathcal{C}$ . By (1),  $P(v)$  contains no integer, and so  $P(v) = \{i + \frac{1}{2}\}$  for some integer  $i$ . Thus  $v$  is in position  $i + \frac{1}{2}$  relative to every member of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and it is either a hat or a star. If it is sometimes a hat and sometimes a star, then there are two proximate members of  $\mathcal{C}$  such that  $v$  is a hat relative to one and a star relative to the other, which is impossible. Hence either it is



a hat in position  $i + \frac{1}{2}$  relative to all members of  $\mathcal{C}$ , or it is a star in the same position for them all, and in either case the claim follows. This proves the second statement.

For the third statement, we may assume that  $i = 1$ ; let  $v \in A_1$ , and suppose it has a neighbour  $a_3 \in A_3$  and a nonneighbour  $a_2 \in A_2$ . Choose  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  so that  $a_2 = c_2$ . Since  $v \in A_1$  it follows that  $P(v) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$ , and since  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $c_2$ , we deduce that  $v$  is a hat in position  $\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ . Since  $a_3 \in A_3$ , it follows that  $P(a_3) \subseteq \{2\frac{1}{2}, 3, 3\frac{1}{2}\}$ . If  $a_3$  is adjacent to both  $c_2, c_4$  then  $\{a_3, c_2, c_4, v\}$  is a claw; and so  $a_3$  is a hat in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ . But then  $G|\{c_1, \dots, c_6, v, a_3\}$  is a long prism, a contradiction. This proves the third statement.

For the fourth statement, let us first prove the following.

(2) *If  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , then every vertex in  $A_i$  is either complete to  $A_{i-1}$  or anticomplete to  $A_{i+2}$ .*

For we may assume that  $i = 2$ . Let  $v \in A_2$ , and suppose that  $v$  has a neighbour  $a_4 \in A_4$  and a nonneighbour in  $a_1 \in A_1$ . Choose  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$  and  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , with  $c_1 = a_1$  and  $c'_4 = a_4$ , and choose these two 6-numberings so that their proximity distance ( $k$  say) is as small as possible. Since  $v \in A_2$ , it follows that  $P(v) \subseteq \{1\frac{1}{2}, 2, 2\frac{1}{2}\}$ . Since  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $c_1$  we deduce that  $v$  is in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ , and is a hat; and similarly it is in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ , and is a star. In particular,  $v$  belongs to neither of the 6-numberings; and  $c_1 \neq c'_1$ , and  $c_4 \neq c'_4$ . It follows that the two 6-numberings are not proximate, and so  $k > 1$ . Consequently there is a third 6-numbering  $c''_1-c''_2-\dots-c''_6-c''_1$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , proximate to  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ , and with proximity distance to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$  less than  $k$ . From the minimality of  $k$ , it follows that  $c''_4$  is nonadjacent to  $v$ , and therefore  $c''_4 \neq a_4$ ; and so  $c''_i = c'_i$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, 6\}$  with  $i \neq 4$ . Consequently  $c'_1-v-c'_3-c'_4-c'_5-c'_6-c'_1$  is a 6-numbering, and therefore belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$ . Since  $c_1$  is nonadjacent to  $v$ , and  $P(c_1) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$ , it follows that relative to this last 6-numbering,  $c_1$  is in position  $\frac{1}{2}$  and is a hat. Consequently  $c_1$  is nonadjacent to  $c'_3, c'_5$ , and is adjacent to  $c'_6$ .

Suppose that  $c_1$  is in position 1 relative to  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ . Then  $c_1-c'_2-c'_3-\dots-c'_6-c_1$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$ , and yet  $v$  is in position 3 relative to it, contradicting that  $P(v) \subseteq \{1\frac{1}{2}, 2, 2\frac{1}{2}\}$ . So  $c_1$  is not in position 1 relative to  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ . Since  $P(c_1) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$  and  $c_1$  is nonadjacent to  $c'_3$  and adjacent to  $c'_6$ , we deduce that  $c_1$  is in position  $\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c'_1-c'_2-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ . Since  $c_1$  is nonadjacent to  $c'_5$ , it follows that  $c_1$  is nonadjacent to  $c'_2$ .

Since  $\{c_2, c'_2, c'_4, c_1\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $c_2, c'_4$  are nonadjacent. Since  $A_4$  is a clique,  $c'_4$  is adjacent to  $c_4$ . Since  $\{c'_4, v, c_4, c_6\}$  is not a claw,  $c'_4$  is not adjacent to  $c_6$ . Thus if  $c'_4$  is in position  $4\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1-\dots-c_6-c_1$ , then it is a hat; but then  $G|\{c_1, \dots, c_6, v, c'_4\}$  is a long prism, a contradiction. If  $c'_4$  is in position 4 relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ , then  $v$  is in position 3 relative to  $c_1-c_2-c_3-c'_4-c_5-c_6-c_1$ , contradicting that  $P(v) = \{1\frac{1}{2}, 2, 2\frac{1}{2}\}$ . Thus,  $c'_4$  is in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ , and therefore is a hat, since  $c_2, c'_4$  are nonadjacent. Then  $c_1-c_2-v-c'_4-c_4-c_5-c_6-c_1$  is a 7-hole, a contradiction. Thus there is no such vertex  $v$ . This proves (2).

To complete the proof of the fourth statement of the theorem, again we may assume that  $i = 2$ . Suppose that  $v, v' \in A_2$ , and  $v$  has a neighbour  $a_4 \in A_4$ , and  $v'$  has a nonneighbour  $a_1 \in A_1$ . By (2),  $v', a_4$  are nonadjacent, and  $v, a_1$  are adjacent. But then  $\{v, v', a_1, a_4\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves the fourth statement of the theorem.

For the fifth statement, let us first prove the following:

(3) For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , every vertex in  $A_i$  is either  $A_{i+1}$ -complete or  $A_{i-1}$ -complete.

For we may assume that  $i = 2$ . Let  $a_2 \in A_2$ , and assume it has nonneighbours  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_3 \in A_3$ . Since  $a_1$  is not complete to  $A_2$ , it is therefore anticomplete to  $A_3$  by the third statement of the theorem; and in particular,  $a_1, a_3$  are nonadjacent. Choose  $x, y \in A_2$  adjacent to  $a_1, a_3$  respectively. Since  $\{x, a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x$  is not adjacent to  $a_3$ , and similarly  $y$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ . Thus  $a_1-x-y-a_3$  is a path. Choose  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $a_2 = c_2$ . Now  $P(a_1) \subseteq \{\frac{1}{2}, 1, 1\frac{1}{2}\}$ , and  $a_1$  is not adjacent to  $a_2$ ; and so relative to  $c_1-c_2-\dots-c_6-c_1$ ,  $a_1$  is a hat in position  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Similarly,  $a_3$  is a hat in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Now  $x$  has no neighbours in  $A_4, A_5, A_6$ , by respectively the third, first and fourth statements of the theorem, since  $x$  is not complete to  $A_3$ . Similarly  $y$  is anticomplete to  $A_4 \cup A_5 \cup A_6$ . It follows that  $a_1-x-y-a_3-c_4-c_5-c_6-a_1$  is a 7-hole in  $G$ , a contradiction. This proves (3).

Now to prove the fifth statement of the theorem, we may assume that  $i = 2$ . Suppose that  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_3 \in A_3$  both have nonneighbours in  $A_2$ . By (3) they have no common nonneighbour, and so there is a path  $a_1-x-y-a_3$  where  $x, y \in A_2$ . Choose  $c_i \in A_i$  for  $i = 4, 5, 6$ , such that  $c_4-c_5-c_6$  is a path. By (3) and the first, third and fourth statements of the theorem,  $a_1-x-y-a_3-c_4-c_5-c_6-a_1$  is a 7-hole in  $G$ , a contradiction. This proves the fifth statement, and therefore proves 11.4.  $\blacksquare$

We have two applications for the previous theorem. The first is the following.

**11.5** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing no long prism, and such that every 6-hole in  $G$  is dominating. Let  $C_0$  be a 6-hole in  $G$ ; and suppose that there is a hub for  $C_0$ , and some vertex of  $V(G) \setminus V(C_0)$  is a clone with respect to  $C_0$ . Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C_0$  have vertices  $a_1-\dots-a_6-a_1$ , and let  $w$  be a hub, adjacent to  $a_1, a_2, a_4, a_5$  say. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the proximity component containing  $C_0$ , and let  $A_i = A_i(\mathcal{C})$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ . By 11.3,  $w$  is a hub in hub-position 3 relative to every member of  $\mathcal{C}$ . Consequently,  $w$  is complete to  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_4 \cup A_5$ , and anticomplete to  $A_3 \cup A_6$ . We observe first that:

(1) *Let  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , let  $v \in A_i$ , and let  $N$  be the union of  $\{v\}$  and the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $G$ . Let  $c_1-\dots-c_6-c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ . If  $i = 3, 6$ ,  $N$  contains  $c_i$  and at least one of  $c_{i-1}, c_{i+1}$ , and none of  $c_{i+2}, c_{i+3}, c_{i+4}$ . (Consequently,  $A_3$  is anticomplete to  $A_5 \cup A_6 \cup A_1$ .) If  $i = 1, 2$   $N$  contains both of  $c_1, c_2$ , and at most one of  $c_4, c_5$  (and symmetrically if  $i = 4, 5$ ).*

For  $v$  belongs to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and the claim holds for that member. Consequently it suffices to show that if  $c_1-\dots-c_6-c_1$  and  $c'_1-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$  are proximate members of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and the claim holds for  $c_1-\dots-c_6-c_1$  then it holds for  $c'_1-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$ . Let these two 6-numberings differ in their  $j$ th entry. Assume first that  $i \in \{3, 6\}$ , say  $i = 3$ . Thus  $N$  contains at least two of  $c_2, c_3, c_4$  and none of  $w, c_5, c_6, c_1$ . Hence if  $j \in \{5, 6, 1\}$  then  $N$  contains least two of  $c'_2, c'_3, c'_4$ , and if  $j \in \{2, 3, 4\}$  then  $N$  contains none of  $c'_5, c'_6, c'_1$ ; and in either case, since  $w \notin N$ , it follows from 11.1 that  $N$  contains  $c'_3$  and at least one of  $c'_2, c'_4$ , and contains none of  $c'_5, c'_6, c'_1$  as required. Now assume that  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ , and consequently  $c_1, c_2, w \in N$ , and not both  $c_4, c_5 \in N$ . Thus if  $j \in \{3, 4, 5, 6\}$  then  $c'_1, c'_2 \in N$ , and if  $j \in \{6, 1, 2, 3\}$  then not both  $c'_4, c'_5 \in N$ . Since  $w \in N$  and  $v$  is not a hub relative to  $c'_1-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$  (by 11.3), it follows in either case from 11.1 applied to  $c'_1-\dots-c'_6-c'_1$  that  $a_i$  is  $\{c'_1, c'_2\}$ -complete and not  $\{c'_4, c'_5\}$ -complete, as required. This proves (1).

(2)  $\mathcal{C}$  is pure.

We must show that  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  are pairwise disjoint. The members of  $A_1, A_2, A_4, A_5$  are adjacent to  $w$ , and those of  $A_3, A_6$  are not. Also, by (1), members of  $A_1 \cup A_2$  are  $\{a_1, a_2\}$ -complete and not  $\{a_4, a_5\}$ -complete; and members  $A_4 \cup A_5$  are  $\{a_4, a_5\}$ -complete and not  $\{a_1, a_2\}$ -complete. Thus the three sets  $A_3 \cup A_6, A_1 \cup A_2, A_4 \cup A_5$  are pairwise disjoint. To prove the claim, it remains to show that the intersections  $A_3 \cap A_6, A_1 \cap A_2, A_4 \cap A_5$  are all empty. Now members of  $A_3$  are adjacent to  $a_3$  and not to  $a_6$  by (1), and vice versa for  $A_6$ , and so  $A_3 \cap A_6 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $v \in A_1 \cap A_2$  say. Since  $v \in A_1$ , there exists  $c_1 \cdots c_6 - c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $c_1 = v$ ; and since  $c_6 \in A_6$ , it follows that  $v$  has a neighbour  $x$  say in  $A_6$ . Similarly  $v$  has a neighbour  $y$  in  $A_3$ ; and since  $A_3, A_6$  are anticomplete by (1), it follows that  $\{v, w, x, y\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $A_1 \cap A_2 = \emptyset$  and similarly  $A_4 \cap A_5 = \emptyset$ . This proves (2).

We deduce that the five statements of 11.4 hold. In particular, each  $A_i$  is a clique, and there are no edges between  $A_i$  and  $A_{i+3}$ , and every vertex not in  $A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_6$  is complete or anticomplete to each  $A_i$ .

(3)  $A_1, A_2$  are complete to each other, and so are  $A_4, A_5$ .

For suppose that  $x \in A_1$  is nonadjacent to  $y \in A_2$ . Since  $x$  belongs to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ , it has a nonneighbour  $z \in A_5$ ; and by 11.4,  $y$  is also nonadjacent to  $z$ . But then  $\{w, x, y, z\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (3).

By hypothesis, there is a vertex with exactly three neighbours in  $C_0$ , and so at least one of  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  has cardinality  $> 1$ . From the symmetry we may assume that this is one of  $A_2, A_3, A_4$ . By the final statement of 11.4,  $A_3$  is complete to one of  $A_2, A_4$ , say  $A_4$ . Let  $A'_2$  be the set of vertices in  $A_2$  with a nonneighbour in  $A_3$ . By the third statement of 11.4,  $A'_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_4$ . Then  $(A'_2, A_3)$  and  $(A_2 \setminus A'_2, A_4)$  are both homogeneous pairs of cliques, and they are both nondominating since  $A_6 \neq \emptyset$ . We may therefore assume that all four of these sets have cardinality at most one, for otherwise  $G$  is decomposable by 3.3. Hence  $A_4 = \{a_4\}$  and  $A_3 = \{a_3\}$ . Now every vertex of  $A_2$  has at least one neighbour in  $A_3$ , and since  $|A_3| = 1$ , it follows that they are all complete to  $A_3$ , that is,  $A'_2 = \emptyset$ . Thus  $A_2 = \{a_2\}$ , and so all three of  $A_2, A_3, A_4$  have cardinality 1, a contradiction. This proves 11.5. ■

Let  $c_1 \cdots c_6 - c_1$  be a 6-hole. We recall that if  $b_1, b_2$  are adjacent stars in positions  $i + \frac{1}{2}, i + 3\frac{1}{2}$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, 6\}$ , we call  $\{b_1, b_2\}$  a *star-diagonal*. The subgraph formed by these eight vertices is also an induced subgraph of the icosahedron, obtained by deleting two vertices at distance two and both their common neighbours. The next result is our second application of 11.4.

**11.6** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that every 6-hole in  $G$  is dominating, and  $G$  contains no long prism. Let  $C_0$  be a 6-hole in  $G$  with a star-diagonal. If some vertex of  $V(G) \setminus V(C_0)$  is a clone with respect to  $C_0$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C_0$  have vertices  $a_1 \cdots a_6 - a_1$ , and let  $b_1, b_2$  be adjacent stars in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, -1\frac{1}{2}$  respectively, say. By 10.1, we may assume that  $G$  does not contain *icosa*( $-3$ ). By 11.5, we may assume

that no vertex is a hub for  $C_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the proximity component containing  $a_1 \cdots a_6 a_1$ , and let  $A_i = A_i(\mathcal{C})$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ .

(1) For every  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $b_1, b_2$  are stars in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, -1\frac{1}{2}$  respectively.

For let  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  and  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$  be proximate members of  $\mathcal{C}$ , differing only in their  $j$ th term say; it suffices to show that if the claim holds for  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  then it holds for  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$ . Let  $N$  be the union of  $\{c'_j\}$  and the set of neighbours of  $c'_j$  in  $G$ . Thus  $c_{j-1}, c_j, c_{j+1} \in N$ , and  $c_{j+2}, c_{j+3}, c_{j+4} \notin N$ . From the symmetry we may assume that  $j \in \{2, 3\}$ . Suppose first that  $j = 2$ . Then we must prove that  $b_1 \in N$  and  $b_2 \notin N$ . Now 4.2 (with  $b_1 c_3 c_4$ ) implies that  $b_1 \in N$ ; and 4.2 (with  $c_4 b_2 c_6$ ) implies that  $b_2 \notin N$ . Next, suppose that  $j = 3$ ; we must prove that  $b_1, b_2 \in N$ . If  $b_1, b_2 \notin N$ , then  $G[\{c_1, \dots, c_6, b_1, b_2, c'_3\}]$  is isomorphic to  $icosa(-3)$ , a contradiction. Thus  $N$  contains at least one of  $b_1, b_2$ , and from the symmetry we may assume it contains  $b_1$ . By 4.2 (with  $c_1 b_1 b_2$ ), it follows that  $b_2 \in N$ . This proves (1).

(2) Let  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , let  $v \in A_i$ , and let  $N$  be the union of  $\{v\}$  and the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $G$ . Let  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ . If  $i = 3, 6$ ,  $c_{i+3} \notin N$ , and  $c_{i-1}, c_i, c_{i+1} \in N$ . (Consequently  $A_3$  is anticomplete to  $A_6$ .) If  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $N$  contains both of  $c_1, c_2$ , and at most one of  $c_4, c_5$  (and symmetrically if  $i = 4, 5$ ).

For  $v$  belongs to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and the claim is true for that member. Consequently, it suffices to show that if  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$  and  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$  are proximate members of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and the claim holds for  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1$ , then it holds for  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$ . Let these two 6-numberings differ in their  $j$ th entry. Assume first that  $i \in \{3, 6\}$ , say  $i = 3$ . Thus  $N$  contains  $b_1, b_2, c_2, c_3, c_4$  and  $c_6 \notin N$ . If  $j \neq 6$ , then  $c'_6 = c_6 \notin N$ , and by 4.2 (with  $c'_2 b_1 c'_6$ ,  $c'_3 b_1 c'_6$ , and  $c'_4 b_2 c'_6$ ), it follows that  $c'_2, c'_3, c'_4 \in N$ . If  $j = 6$ , then  $c'_2, c'_4 \in N$ , and so  $c'_6 \notin N$  by 4.1. Thus in either case the claim holds. Now assume that  $i = 1$ . Thus  $b_1 \in N$  and  $b_2 \notin N$ . By 4.2 (with  $b_2 b_1 c'_1$ ),  $c'_1 \in N$  and similarly  $c'_2 \in N$ . Since  $v$  is not a hub relative to  $c'_1 \cdots c'_6 c'_1$  by 11.3, it follows that  $N$  contains at most one of  $c'_4, c'_5$ . This proves (2).

(3)  $\mathcal{C}$  is pure.

We must show that  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  are pairwise disjoint. By (1), the members of  $A_3 \cup A_6$  are adjacent to both  $b_1, b_2$ ; the members of  $A_1 \cup A_2$  are adjacent to  $b_1$  and not to  $b_2$ ; and the members of  $A_4 \cup A_5$  are adjacent to  $b_2$  and not to  $b_1$ . Consequently the three sets  $A_3 \cup A_6$ ,  $A_1 \cup A_2$ ,  $A_4 \cup A_5$  are pairwise disjoint. By (2), the members of  $A_3 \setminus \{a_3\}$  are adjacent to  $a_3$ , and the members of  $A_6$  are not adjacent to  $a_3$ , and so  $A_3 \cap A_6 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $v \in A_1 \cap A_2$  say. Since  $v \in A_1$ , there exists  $c_1 \cdots c_6 c_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $c_1 = v$ ; and since  $c_3 \in A_3$ , it follows that  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $x$  say in  $A_3$ . Similarly  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $y$  in  $A_6$ ; and since  $A_3, A_6$  are anticomplete by (1), it follows that  $\{b_1, v, x, y\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $A_1 \cap A_2 = \emptyset$  and similarly  $A_4 \cap A_5 = \emptyset$ . This proves (3).

We deduce that the five statements of 11.4 hold. In particular, each  $A_i$  is a clique, and there are no edges between  $A_i$  and  $A_{i+3}$ , and every vertex not in  $A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_6$  is complete or anticomplete to each  $A_i$ .

(4) We may assume (possibly after renumbering  $A_1, \dots, A_6$ ) that there is a vertex  $h \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup$

$\dots \cup A_6 \cup \{b_1, b_2\}$ ), such that  $h$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2$ -complete and anticomplete to  $A_3, A_4, A_5, A_6$ .

For since some vertex is a clone relative to  $C_0$ , at least one of the sets  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  has at least two members, and therefore from the symmetry we may assume that not all of  $A_1, A_3, A_5$  have cardinality 1. Now  $A_1, A_3, A_5$  are cliques, all nonempty, and their union is not equal to  $V(G)$ ; so by 3.5, we may assume that some  $h \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup A_3 \cup A_5)$  does not have the property that it is complete to two of  $A_1, A_3, A_5$  and anticomplete to the third. Consequently  $h \notin A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_6 \cup \{b_1, b_2\}$ , and therefore  $h$  is complete or anticomplete to each  $A_i$ , and is complete to exactly two of  $A_1, \dots, A_6$ , necessarily consecutive. If say  $h$  is complete to  $A_2, A_3$ , then by 8.1  $h$  is adjacent to  $b_1$  and not to  $b_2$ ; and then  $\{b_1, b_2, h, a_1\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $h$  is complete to either  $A_1, A_2$  or to  $A_4, A_5$ , and anticomplete to the other four sets. This proves (4).

(5) For  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ ,  $A_i$  is complete to  $A_{i+1}$ ; and  $A_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_4 \cup A_6$ , and  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $A_3 \cup A_5$ .

For if  $x \in A_1$  and  $y \in A_2$ , they are both adjacent to  $b_1$  and nonadjacent to  $b_2$ , and since  $\{b_1, b_2, x, y\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x, y$  are adjacent. Thus  $A_1$  is complete to  $A_2$ , and similarly  $A_4$  is complete to  $A_5$ . Now let  $x \in A_2, y \in A_3$ . Choose  $z \in A_6$  nonadjacent to  $x$ ; then since  $\{b_1, x, y, z\}$  is not a claw,  $x, y$  are adjacent. Hence  $A_2, A_3$  are complete, and similarly  $A_i$  is complete to  $A_{i+1}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ . Now let  $x \in A_2$  and  $y \in A_4$ , and let  $h$  be as in (4). Then  $h$  is adjacent to  $x$  and not to  $y$ ; and  $h$  is nonadjacent to  $b_1$  by 8.2. Since  $\{x, b_1, y, h\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x, y$  are nonadjacent. Thus  $A_2, A_4$  are anticomplete, and similarly so are  $A_1, A_5$ . Now let  $x \in A_2, y \in A_6$ . Let  $z$  be a neighbour of  $x$  in  $A_3$  (this exists, since  $x$  belongs to a member of  $\mathcal{C}$ ). Since  $\{x, y, z, h\}$  is not a claw,  $x, y$  are nonadjacent, and so  $A_2, A_6$  are anticomplete. Similarly  $A_1, A_3$  are anticomplete. This proves (5).

To complete the proof, suppose that  $A_3$  is not anticomplete to  $A_5$ ; then  $(A_3, A_5)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_1 \neq \emptyset$ ; and since some vertex of  $A_3$  has a neighbour in  $A_5$ , and every vertex in  $A_3$  has a nonneighbour in  $A_5$ , it follows that  $|A_5| > 1$ , and therefore  $G$  is decomposable, by 3.3. We may therefore assume that  $A_3$  is anticomplete to  $A_5$ , and similarly  $A_4$  is anticomplete to  $A_6$ . Hence for  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , all members of  $A_i$  are twins, and since there is a clone relative to  $a_1 \dots a_6 a_1$  and therefore one of  $A_1, \dots, A_6$  has cardinality  $> 1$ , we deduce that  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 11.6. ■

## 12 Generalized breakers

Let us say that a triple  $(A, C, B)$  is a *generalized breaker* in  $G$  if it satisfies:

- $A, B, C$  are disjoint nonempty subsets of  $V(G)$ , and  $A, B$  are cliques
- every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  is either  $A$ -complete or  $A$ -anticomplete, and either  $B$ -complete or  $B$ -anticomplete, and  $C$ -anticomplete,
- there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a neighbour in  $A$  and a nonneighbour in  $B$ ; there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a neighbour in  $B$  and a nonneighbour in  $A$ ; and there is a vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  with a nonneighbour in  $A$  and a nonneighbour in  $B$ .

Thus, this is the same as the definition of a breaker, except that the final condition has been removed. There is an analogue of 3.4 for generalized breakers, the following.

**12.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  contains no long prism, and every 6-hole in  $G$  is dominating. If there is a generalized breaker in  $G$ , then either  $G$  is decomposable, or  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_4 \cup \mathcal{S}_5$ .*

**Proof.** We assume  $G$  is not decomposable. Let  $(A, C, B)$  be a generalized breaker; let  $V_1 = A \cup B \cup C$ , let  $V_0$  be the set of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus V_0$  that are  $A \cup B$ -complete, and let  $V_2 = V(G) \setminus (V_0 \cup V_1)$ . Let  $A_2$  be the set of vertices in  $V_2$  that are  $A$ -complete, and  $B_2$  the set that are  $B$ -complete. Let  $X$  be the set of all vertices in  $V_2 \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2)$  with a neighbour in  $V_0$ . By hypothesis,  $A, B, A_2, B_2$  are nonempty, and as in the proof of 3.4, it follows that  $A_2 \cup V_0$  and  $B_2 \cup V_0$  are cliques. By 3.4,  $X \neq \emptyset$  and  $A$  is complete to  $B$ . Since  $A \cup B$  is not an internal clique cutset, it follows that  $|C| = 1$ ,  $C = \{c\}$  say. We may assume that  $c$  has a neighbour  $a \in A$ . Let  $b \in B$  and  $a_2 \in A_2$ ; then since  $\{a, a_2, c, b\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $c, b$  are adjacent, and therefore that  $c$  is complete to  $B$ . Similarly  $c$  is complete to  $A$ . Hence all vertices in  $A$  are twins, so  $|A| = 1$  and similarly  $|B| = 1$ , and  $c$  is adjacent to both members of  $A \cup B$ . Every vertex in  $X$  has a neighbour in  $V_0$ , and since  $V_0 \cup A_2 \cup X \cup B$  includes no claw,  $X \cup A_2$  is a clique and similarly  $X \cup B_2$  is a clique. Let  $V_3 = V_2 \setminus (A_2 \cup B_2 \cup X)$ . Let  $S$  be the set of vertices in  $V_3$  with a neighbour in  $A_2$ , and  $T$  those with a neighbour in  $B_2$ . Define  $Y = S \cap T, M = S \setminus Y, N = T \setminus Y$ , and  $Z = V_3 \setminus (S \cup T)$ ; thus,  $M, N, Y, Z$  are pairwise disjoint and have union  $V_3$ . Since  $A_2 \cup A \cup X \cup Y$  includes no claw, it follows that  $X \cup Y$  is a clique, and similarly  $X \cup M$  and  $X \cup N$  are cliques. Since  $X \cup V_0 \cup M \cup N \cup Y$  includes no claw,  $M \cup N \cup Y$  is a clique. Since  $X \cup M \cup N \cup Y$  is not an internal clique cutset,  $|Z| \leq 1$ .

(1)  $A_2$  is not complete to  $B_2$ .

For assume it is. Since  $A_2 \cup B_2 \cup V_0$  is not an internal clique cutset, it follows that  $|X| = 1$  and  $Y, M, N, Z$  are all empty. But then  $(A \cup B, A_2 \cup B_2)$  is a homogeneous pair, coherent since  $V_0$  is a clique, a contradiction to 3.3. This proves (1).

From (1), and since  $X \cup Z \cup A_2 \cup B_2$  includes no claw, we deduce that  $X$  is anticomplete to  $Z$ . Thus  $(V_0, X)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C \neq \emptyset$ , and so 3.3 implies that  $V_0, X$  both have cardinality 1. Let  $V_0 = \{v_0\}$  and  $X = \{x\}$ .

(2) *Every vertex in  $A_2$  with a neighbour in  $B_2$  is anticomplete to  $M$ , and every vertex in  $A_2$  with a nonneighbour in  $B_2$  is complete to  $M$ .*

For let  $v \in A_2$ . If  $v$  has a neighbour in  $M$  and a neighbour in  $B_2$ , then  $\{v\} \cup A \cup B_2 \cup M$  includes a claw, while if  $v$  has a nonneighbour in  $M$  and a nonneighbour in  $B_2$ , then  $\{x, v\} \cup B_2 \cup M$  includes a claw. This proves (2).

Let  $A'$  be the set of vertices in  $A_2$  with a neighbour in  $M$ ; then by (2), every vertex in  $A'$  is anticomplete to  $B_2$  and is complete to  $M$ . Let  $B'$  be the set of vertices in  $B_2$  with a neighbour in  $N$ . Let  $a_1 \in A$ , and  $b_1 \in B$ .

(3) *If  $M, N$  are both nonempty then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_4$ .*

For assume that  $M, N$  are nonempty, and choose  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$ . Since  $m$  has a neighbour in  $a' \in A_2$ , it follows that  $a' \in A'$ . Choose  $b' \in B'$  similarly. By (2),  $a'$  is anticomplete to  $B_2$  and  $b'$  to  $A_2$ . Suppose there exist  $a'' \in A_2$  and  $b'' \in B_2$ , such that  $a'', b''$  are adjacent. By (2),  $a''$  is anticomplete to  $M$  and  $b''$  to  $N$ , and it follows that  $a'-m-n-b'-b''-a''-a'$  is a 6-hole, and it does not dominate the vertex in  $C$ , contrary to the hypothesis. Thus  $A_2$  is anticomplete to  $B_2$ , and so (2) implies that  $A' = A_2$  and  $B' = B_2$ . Now  $a_1-a'-m-n-b'-b_1-a_1$  is a 6-hole, and therefore it dominates every vertex in  $Z$ ; and so  $m, n$  are  $Z$ -complete. Since this holds for all choices of  $m, n$ , we deduce that  $M, N$  are  $Z$ -complete. Hence all vertices in  $M$  are twins, and so  $|M| = 1$ , and similarly  $|N| = 1$ . Since every vertex in  $Y$  has neighbours in  $A_2$  and in  $B_2$ , and these are therefore nonadjacent, it follows that  $Y$  is anticomplete to  $Z$  (for otherwise  $Y \cup Z \cup A_2 \cup B_2$  would include a claw). Any vertex in  $A_2$  different from  $a'$  is a clone with respect to the 6-numbering  $a_1-a'-m-n-b'-b_1-a_1$ , and yet  $\{v_0, x\}$  is a star-diagonal relative to this 6-hole, and so 11.6 implies that  $A_2 = \{a'\}$ , and similarly  $B_2 = \{b'\}$ . Then  $(V_0, X \cup Y)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C \neq \emptyset$ , and so  $Y = \emptyset$ . If  $Z$  is empty, then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_4$ , so we may assume that  $|Z| = 1$ . But then  $G$  has 10 vertices and belongs to  $\mathcal{S}_2$ . This proves (3).

By (3), we may assume henceforth that  $N = \emptyset$ .

(4) *If  $M$  is nonempty then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_4$ .*

For by (2),  $A_2 \setminus A'$  is complete to  $B_2$ ; and since every vertex in  $Y$  has a neighbour in  $B_2$ , it follows that  $Y$  is complete to  $A_2 \setminus A'$ , for otherwise  $B_2 \cup B \cup Y \cup A_2$  would include a claw. Let  $Y'$  be the set of all vertices in  $Y$  with a nonneighbour in  $A_2$  (necessarily in  $A'$ ), and assume first that  $Y'$  is nonempty. Let  $y' \in Y'$ , and choose  $a' \in A'$  such that  $y'$  is nonadjacent to  $a'$ . Choose  $m \in M$  adjacent to  $a'$ , and choose  $b_2 \in B_2$ . Since  $\{x, y', b_2, a'\}$  is not a claw,  $y'$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ , and therefore  $y'$  is  $B_2$ -complete. Moreover,  $b_2-b_1-a_1-a'-m-y'-b_2$  is a 6-hole with a star-diagonal  $\{v_0, x\}$ ; and consequently there are no clones relative to this 6-hole, by 11.6. Since every vertex in  $B_2 \setminus \{b_2\}$  is adjacent to  $y'$  and is therefore a clone with respect to the 6-hole, it follows that  $B_2 = \{b_2\}$ , and consequently  $Y$  is  $B_2$ -complete. Moreover, every vertex in  $M \setminus \{m\}$  is also a clone, and so  $M = \{m\}$ . Since the same 6-hole dominates every vertex of  $Z$  it follows that  $Z$  is  $M \cup Y'$ -complete. For  $y \in Y \setminus Y'$  and  $z \in Z$ , since  $\{y, z, a', b_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $y, z$  are nonadjacent; and so  $Y \setminus Y'$  is anticomplete to  $Z$ . Since  $(Y', A')$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C \neq \emptyset$ , it follows that  $Y' = \{y'\}$  and  $A' = \{a'\}$ ; and also,  $(V_0, X \cup (Y \setminus Y'))$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C \neq \emptyset$ , and so  $Y' = Y$ , that is,  $Y = \{y'\}$ ; and all members of  $A_2 \setminus A'$  are twins, so  $|A_2 \setminus A'| \leq 1$ . But then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2$  if  $X \neq \emptyset$ , and  $G \in \mathcal{S}_4$  otherwise. This completes the argument when  $Y' \neq \emptyset$ .

Now assume that  $Y' = \emptyset$ , that is,  $Y$  is complete to  $A_2$ . Since  $X \cup Y \cup A'$  is not an internal clique cutset, it follows that  $Z = \emptyset$  and  $|M| = 1$ . Then  $(B_2, Y)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, so  $|B_2| = 1$  and  $|Y| \leq 1$ , and  $Y$  is  $B_2$ -complete. Hence  $(V_0, X \cup Y)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, and so  $Y = \emptyset$ . Then  $((A_2 \setminus A') \cup V_0, B)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $M \neq \emptyset$ , so  $A_2 = A'$ ; and all vertices in  $A'$  are twins, so  $|A_2| = 1$ . But then  $G$  has only seven vertices, and belongs to  $\mathcal{S}_4$ . This proves (4).

In view of (4), we assume henceforth that  $M, N$  are both empty. Let  $H$  be the bipartite subgraph of  $G$  with vertex set  $A_2 \cup B_2$  and edge set the edges of  $G$  with an end in  $A_2$  and an end in  $B_2$ .

(5) Every component  $H_0$  of  $H$  has at most two vertices, and every vertex in  $Y$  is complete or anticomplete to  $H_0$ . Moreover, for every  $y \in Y$ , the set of members of  $A_2 \cup B_2$  that are nonadjacent to  $y$  is a clique.

For if  $a_2 \in A_2$  and  $b_2 \in B_2$  are adjacent, and  $y \in Y$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , then since  $\{a_2, y, b_2, a\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $y$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . Hence  $y$  is complete or anticomplete to every component of  $H$ . If  $H_0$  is any such component, then  $(A_2 \cap H_0, B_2 \cap H_0)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C \neq \emptyset$ , and so  $A_2 \cap H_0, B_2 \cap H_0$  both have cardinality at most 1. This proves the first two assertions of (5). For the final assertion, suppose that  $y \in Y$  has two nonneighbours in  $A_2 \cup B_2$  that are nonadjacent; since  $x$  is adjacent to all three vertices, this forms a claw, a contradiction. This proves (5).

(6) If  $Z \neq \emptyset$  then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2$ .

For we have already seen that  $|Z| \leq 1$ ; assume that  $Z = \{z\}$  say. Let  $Y_0$  be the set of all neighbours of  $z$ ; then  $Y_0 \subseteq Y$ . If  $y \in Y_0$  then its set of neighbours in  $A_2 \cup B_2$  is a clique, for  $y, z$  together with two nonadjacent neighbours would form a claw. Since  $y$  has at least one neighbour in each of  $A_2, B_2$ , it follows from (5) that  $y$  has exactly one neighbour in each, and they are adjacent. If every member of  $Y_0$  has the same two neighbours (say  $a_2, b_2$ ) in  $A_2 \cup B_2$ , then  $\{x, a_2, b_2\}$  is an internal clique cutset; so we may assume that there exists  $y' \in Y_0$ , adjacent to a different pair of vertices  $a'_2 \in A_2, b'_2 \in B_2$ . Since every component of  $H$  has at most two vertices it follows that  $a_2, a'_2, b_2, b'_2$  are all distinct. Since the nonneighbours of  $y$  in  $A_2 \cup B_2$  form a clique by (5), it follows that  $A_2 = \{a_2, a'_2\}$  and  $B_2 = \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . Let  $W, W', W''$  be the sets of vertices in  $Y$  with neighbours  $\{a_2, b_2\}, \{a'_2, b'_2\}$  and  $\{a_2, b_2, a'_2, b'_2\}$  respectively. By (5),  $W \cup W' \cup W'' = Y$  and  $Y_0 \subseteq W \cup W'$ . If  $w \in W$ , then since  $\{y', w, z, a'_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $w, z$  are adjacent. Thus any two vertices in  $W$  are twins, and therefore  $W = \{y\}$ . Similarly  $W' = \{y'\}$ . Now  $(V_0, X \cup W'')$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, and therefore  $W'' = \emptyset$ . Consequently  $|V(G)| = 12$ , and  $G \in \mathcal{S}_2$ . This proves (6).

We therefore assume that  $Z = \emptyset$ . Let  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  be the vertices in  $A_2$  with a neighbour (necessarily unique) in  $B_2$ , and let  $b_1, \dots, b_n$  be their respective neighbours. Let  $A_0 = A_2 \setminus \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , and  $B_0 = B_2 \setminus \{b_1, \dots, b_n\}$ . For each  $y \in Y$ , let  $M_y$  be the set of vertices in  $A_2 \cup B_2$  that are not adjacent to  $y$ . By (5),  $M_y$  is a clique, and a union of components of  $H$ ; and so either it is a subset of one of  $A_0, B_0$ , or it is one of the sets  $\{a_i, b_i\}$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq n$  let  $Y_i$  be the set of vertices  $y \in Y$  with  $M_y = \{a_i, b_i\}$ . Any two vertices in  $Y_i$  are twins, so each  $Y_i$  has cardinality  $\leq 1$ . Let  $P$  be the set of vertices  $y \in Y$  with  $M_y \subseteq A_0$ , and  $Q$  the set with  $M_y \subseteq B_0$ . Any vertex  $y \in P \cap Q$  therefore satisfies  $M_y = \emptyset$ . Now  $(P, A_0)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, and so  $|P|, |A_0| \leq 1$ , and similarly  $|Q|, |B_0| \leq 1$ . But then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_5$ . This proves 12.1. ■

### 13 Nondominating 5-holes

Before the main result of this section, we prove a lemma.



**13.1** Let  $H$  be a graph with seven vertices  $v_1, \dots, v_7$ , where  $v_1 - \dots - v_5 - v_1$  is a cycle of length 5,  $v_6$  has three neighbours in this hole, and  $v_7$  has two. Then some subgraph of  $H$  is a theta with seven vertices.

**Proof.** By deleting one (appropriately chosen) edge incident with  $v_6$ , we obtain a subgraph consisting of the cycle  $v_1 - \dots - v_5 - v_1$ , a vertex with two consecutive neighbours (say  $v_1, v_2$ ) in this cycle, and a second vertex with two nonconsecutive neighbours in the cycle. Delete the edge  $v_1 v_2$  from this subgraph; the result is a 7-vertex theta. This proves 13.1.  $\blacksquare$

The main result of this section is the following, which will have a number of consequences.

**13.2** Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing no hole of length  $> 6$  or long prism. If some 5-hole in  $G$  is not dominating, then either  $G$  is decomposable or  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_4 \cup \mathcal{S}_5$ .

**Proof.** We assume that  $G$  is not decomposable. Let  $C_0$  be a 5-hole, and let  $c_1 - \dots - c_5 - c_1$  be a 5-numbering of it. Let  $Z$  be the set of all vertices that are  $V(C_0)$ -anticomplete, and assume that  $Z$  is nonempty. Let  $z \in Z$ , and let  $Y$  be the set of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus Z$  that have a neighbour in the component of  $Z$  containing  $z$ .

(1)  $Z$  is a stable set, and  $Y$  is a clique, and  $Y$  is the set of neighbours of  $z$ . Moreover, every member of  $Y$  is a hat relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_5 - c_1$ .

For let  $Z_0$  be the component of  $Z$  containing  $z$ , and let  $y \in Y$ . Then  $y$  has a neighbour in  $Z_0$ , say  $z_0$ , and has a neighbour in  $\{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$  from the maximality of  $Z_0$ . For any two of its neighbours  $x_1, x_2 \in \{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$ ,  $\{y, z_0, x_1, x_2\}$  is not a claw, and so  $x_1, x_2$  are adjacent. Hence  $y$  is a hat. To see that  $Y$  is a clique, let  $y_1, y_2 \in Y$ , and suppose that they are nonadjacent.  $y_1, y_2$  are both hats, and are necessarily not in the same position, since they are nonadjacent and  $G$  is claw-free; let  $P$  be a path between  $y_1, y_2$  with interior in  $Z_0$ . If  $y_1, y_2$  share a neighbour in  $\{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$ , say  $c_5$ , then  $G[(\{c_1, \dots, c_4\} \cup V(P))]$  is a hole of length  $> 6$ , a contradiction. If  $y_1, y_2$  share no neighbour in  $\{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$ , then  $G[(\{c_1, \dots, c_5\} \cup V(P))]$  is a long prism, a contradiction. Consequently  $Y$  is a clique. Since  $Y$  is not an internal clique cutset, it follows that  $|Z_0| = 1$ , and therefore  $Z_0 = \{z\}$ . In particular,  $Y$  is the set of neighbours of  $z$ , and  $z$  has no neighbours in  $Z$ . Since the latter holds for all choices of  $Z$ , it follows that  $Z$  is a stable set. This proves (1).

For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , let  $Y_i$  be the set of all members of  $Y$  that are hats in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_5 - c_1$ .

(2) Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (Y \cup \{z\})$ . Then for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ ,  $v$  is complete or anticomplete to  $Y_i$ . Moreover, if  $v$  is a hat relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_5 - c_1$ , then  $v$  is complete to  $Y_i$  if and only if  $v$  is in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

For suppose that  $v$  has a neighbour  $y_1$  and a nonneighbour  $y_2$ , both in  $Y_i$ . Since  $v \notin Y \cup \{z\}$ , it follows that  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $z$ . Now  $y_1, y_2$  are hats in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$ . By 4.2 applied to  $c_{i+2} - y_1 - z$ , it follows that  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_{i+2}$  and similarly to  $c_{i+3}$ . By 4.2 applied to  $y_2 - c_{i+2} - c_{i+1}$ , we deduce that  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_{i+1}$  and similarly to  $c_{i-1}$ . But then  $\{v, y_1, c_{i+1}, c_{i-1}\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves the first claim of (2). For the second claim, suppose that  $v$  is a hat, in

position  $j + 2\frac{1}{2}$  say. Since  $v \notin Y$ , it follows that  $v, z$  are nonadjacent. If  $j = i$  then  $v$  is  $Y_i$ -complete by 4.3. If  $j \neq i$ , choose  $a \in \{c_{i+2}, c_{i-2}\}$  nonadjacent to  $v$ ; then for  $y \in Y_i$ ,  $\{y, z, a, v\}$  is not a claw, and so  $y$  is nonadjacent to  $v$ . This proves (2).

(3) *We may assume that  $Y_i \neq \emptyset$  for at least three values of  $i \in \{1, \dots, 5\}$ . Also, we may assume that every hat nonadjacent to  $z$  is nonadjacent to every other hat except those in the same position relative to  $c_1 \cdots c_5 - c_1$ .*

For if all the sets  $Y_i$  are empty except possibly for say  $Y_1$ , then  $G$  is decomposable, by (2) and 3.2 applied to  $Y_1, \{z\}$ . If exactly two of the sets are nonempty, say  $Y_i, Y_j$ , then  $(Y_i, \{z\}, Y_j)$  is a generalized breaker by (2), and the result follows from 12.1. This proves the first assertion of (3). For the second, let  $h$  be a hat nonadjacent to  $z$ , and let  $h'$  be some other hat in a different position. Suppose that  $h, h'$  are adjacent. By (2),  $h'$  is nonadjacent to  $z$ . Choose three hats adjacent to  $z$ , all in different positions, say  $y_1, y_2, y_3$ . Then  $G[\{c_1, \dots, c_5, y_1, y_2, y_3, h, h'\}]$  is the line graph of a graph satisfying the hypotheses of 13.1; and so by 13.1,  $G$  contains a long prism, a contradiction. This proves (3).

(4)  $|Z| = 1$ .

For choose  $y_1, y_2, y_3 \in Y$ , all hats in different positions relative to  $c_1 \cdots c_5 - c_1$ . Suppose that  $z' \in Z$  is different from  $z$ ; then similarly there are vertices  $y'_1, y'_2, y'_3$ , all hats in different positions, and all adjacent to  $z'$ . If say  $y'_1$  is adjacent to  $z$ , then  $\{y'_1, z, z', a\}$  is a claw, where  $a \in \{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$  is adjacent to  $y'_1$ . Thus  $y'_1, y'_2, y'_3$  are nonadjacent to  $z$ , and yet they are adjacent to each other by (1), contrary to (3). This proves (4).

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the proximity component containing  $c_1 \cdots c_5 - c_1$ , and for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$  let  $A_i = A_i(\mathcal{C})$ .

(5)  *$z$  has no neighbours in  $A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_5$ . Moreover, for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$  and each  $y \in Y_i$ , if  $a_1 \cdots a_5 - a_1$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$  then  $y$  is a hat in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $a_1 \cdots a_5 - a_1$ .*

For let  $a_1 \cdots a_5 - a_1$  and  $a'_1 \cdots a'_5 - a'_1$  be proximate, with  $a'_j \neq a_j$  say. Suppose first that  $z$  is nonadjacent to  $a_1, \dots, a_5$ ; then since  $\{a'_j, a_{j-1}, a_{j+1}, z\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $z$  is nonadjacent to  $a'_j$ . Consequently  $z$  has no neighbours in  $A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_5$ . Now, with  $a_1 \cdots a_5 - a_1$  and  $a'_1 \cdots a'_5 - a'_1$  as before, suppose that  $y \in Y$  is a hat in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $a_1 \cdots a_5 - a_1$ . If  $j = i + 2$ , then by 8.2,  $a'_j$  is adjacent to  $y$  and therefore  $y$  is a hat in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $a'_1 \cdots a'_5 - a'_1$ . If  $j = i$ , then by 8.2,  $a'_j$  is nonadjacent to  $y$ , and again  $y$  is a hat in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $a'_1 \cdots a'_5 - a'_1$ . Thus from the symmetry we may assume that  $j = i - 1$ . Since  $\{y, a'_j, z, a_{i+2}\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $y, a'_j$  are not adjacent, and again the claim holds. This proves (5).

From (3) we may assume that there exist  $y_3 \in Y_3$ , and  $y_5 \in Y_5$ .

(6)  *$A_1, \dots, A_5$  are pairwise disjoint;  $A_4$  is anticomplete to  $A_1, A_2$ ;  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $A_3$ ;  $A_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_5$ ; and  $A_1 \cup A_5, A_2 \cup A_3, A_4$  are cliques.*

By (5),  $y_3$  is complete to  $A_5 \cup A_1$  and anticomplete to  $A_2 \cup A_3 \cup A_4$ , and  $y_5$  is complete to  $A_2 \cup A_3$

and anticomplete to  $A_1 \cup A_4 \cup A_5$ . Consequently  $A_5 \cup A_1, A_2 \cup A_3, A_4$  are pairwise disjoint. Let  $H$  be the bipartite subgraph of  $G$  with vertex set  $A_1 \cup A_2$  and edges the edges of  $G$  between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ . Since  $\mathcal{C}$  is a proximity component, it follows that  $H$  is connected. Let  $a_4 \in A_4$ , and assume that  $a_4$  has a neighbour in  $A_1 \cup A_2$ . Since it also has a nonneighbour in  $A_1 \cup A_2$  (because  $a_4$  belongs to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ ), it follows that  $a_4$  is adjacent to exactly one end of some edge of  $H$ ; say  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_2 \in A_2$  are adjacent, and  $a_4$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and not to  $a_2$ . But then  $\{a_1, a_2, a_4, y_3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that  $a_4$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2$ -anticomplete, and so  $A_4$  is  $A_1 \cup A_2$ -anticomplete. Since no vertex of  $A_3$  is  $A_4$ -anticomplete, it follows that  $A_2 \cap A_3 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $A_1 \cap A_5 = \emptyset$ . Thus  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  are pairwise disjoint. Let  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_3 \in A_3$ , and let  $a_4 \in A_4$  be adjacent to  $a_3$ . Since  $\{a_3, a_1, y_5, a_4\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $a_1, a_3$  are nonadjacent. So  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $A_3$ , and similarly  $A_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_5$ . Next, let  $u, v \in A_1 \cup A_5$ ; since  $\{y_3, z, u, v\}$  is not a claw it follows that  $u, v$  are adjacent. Consequently  $A_1 \cup A_5$  and similarly  $A_2 \cup A_3$  are cliques. Finally, suppose that  $u, v \in A_4$  are nonadjacent. Choose  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $a_4 = u$ . Since  $A_4$  is anticomplete to  $A_1 \cup A_2$ , it follows that  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $a_1, a_2, a_4$ , and therefore also to  $a_3, a_5$ , since there is no claw. But then by (4), with  $v, z$  exchanged, it follows that  $v$  has no neighbour in any member of  $\mathcal{C}$ , a contradiction. Thus  $A_4$  is a clique. This proves (6).

Let  $W = A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_5$ .

(7) For every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ , let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ . Then either

- $N = \emptyset$  and  $v = z$ , or
- for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, 5\}$ ,  $N = A_{i+2} \cup A_{i-2}$  (let  $H_i$  be the set of all such  $v$ ), or
- for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, 5\}$ ,  $N = W \setminus A_i$  (let  $S_i$  be the set of all such  $v$ ), or
- $N$  contains at least four of  $a_1, \dots, a_5$  for every  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ , and contains all five vertices for some choice of  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1$  (let  $T$  be the set of all such  $v$ ).

For we may assume that  $v \neq z$ . From the maximality of  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $N$  contains exactly two or at least four of  $a_1, \dots, a_5$  for every  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ ; and since  $\mathcal{C}$  is connected by proximity, the claim follows. This proves (7).

(8) The sets  $H_i$  and  $S_i$  are cliques, for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , and so is  $T$ . For  $1 \leq i, j \leq 5$ ,  $H_i$  is complete to  $S_j$  if  $j = i+1$  or  $i-1$ , and otherwise  $H_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_j$ . Also,  $T$  is anticomplete to  $H_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ .

For  $H_i$  and  $S_i$  are cliques by 4.3, and the adjacency between the sets  $H_i$  and the sets  $S_j$  is forced by 8.2. Let  $t \in T$ ; if  $t$  is adjacent to some  $h \in H_i$ , then  $\{t, h, a_{i+1}, a_{i-1}\}$  is a claw (where  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1 \in \mathcal{C}$  is chosen so that  $t$  is adjacent to all of  $a_1, \dots, a_5$ ), a contradiction. Thus  $T$  is anticomplete to all the sets  $H_i$ . Let  $t_1, t_2 \in T$ . Since they are both adjacent to at least four of  $c_1, \dots, c_5$ , they have at least three common neighbours in  $\{c_1, \dots, c_5\}$ ; and consequently one of these common neighbours, say  $a$ , is adjacent to one of  $y_3, y_5$ , say to  $y_3$ . Since  $\{a, y_3, t_1, t_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $t_1, t_2$  are adjacent, and so  $T$  is a clique. This proves (8).

(9) For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , if  $H_i \neq \emptyset$ , then  $T$  is complete to  $A_{i-1}$  and to  $A_{i+1}$ .

For let  $t \in T$  and  $h \in H_i$ . By (8),  $t, h$  are nonadjacent. Let  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1 \in \mathcal{C}$ . Since  $t, h$  are nonadjacent and  $t$  has at least four neighbours in the hole  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$ , 8.2 implies that  $t, a_{i-1}$  are adjacent. This proves (9).

(10)  $T$  is complete to  $W$ .

For by (9),  $T$  is complete to  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_4$ . Suppose that  $H_4$  is nonempty. Then by (9),  $T$  is also complete to  $A_3, A_5$  and the claim holds. So we may assume that  $H_4 = \emptyset$ . By (3), we may assume that there exists  $y_1 \in Y_1$ , and so  $T$  is complete to  $A_5$  by (9). By (6) with  $y_5, y_1$  exchanged,  $A_3$  is complete to  $A_4$  and anticomplete to  $A_5$ . If  $H_2$  is nonempty, then again the claim follows from (9), so we assume that  $H_2 = \emptyset$ . Let  $T'$  be the set of vertices in  $T$  that are not  $W$ -complete, and assume that  $T' \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $T$  is complete to  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_4 \cup A_5$ , and every vertex in  $T$  has a neighbour in  $A_3$ , we deduce that every vertex in  $T'$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_3$ , and in particular  $|A_3| > 1$ .

Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (T' \cup A_3)$ ; we claim that  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete or  $T'$ -anticomplete. If  $v \in W$ ,  $v$  is  $T$ -complete, and if  $v \in H_i$  for some  $i$  then  $v$  is  $T$ -anticomplete by (8). If  $v \in T \setminus T'$  then  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete by (8); so we may assume that  $v \in S_i$  for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ . If  $v \in S_1$  then  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete, since for  $t \in T'$ ,  $\{c_5, v, t, y_3\}$  is not a claw. Similarly  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete if  $v \in S_5$ . If  $v \in S_2$  then  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete, since for  $t \in T'$ ,  $\{a_3, v, t, y_5\}$  is not a claw, where  $a_3 \in A_3$  is adjacent to  $t$ ; and similarly  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete if  $v \in S_4$ . If  $v \in S_3$  then  $v$  is  $T'$ -complete by 4.3. This proves the claim. But every such  $v$  is also complete or anticomplete to  $A_3$ , and so  $(A_3, T')$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $Z \neq \emptyset$ ; and therefore  $G$  is decomposable, by 3.3, since  $|A_3| > 1$ . This proves (10).

(11)  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  all have cardinality 1.

For by (10),  $T$  is complete to  $A_1 \cup A_2$ , and so  $(A_1, A_2)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $Z \neq \emptyset$ ; and hence  $|A_1| = |A_2| = 1$ . Suppose that there exists  $y_1 \in Y_1$ . Then similarly  $|A_4| = |A_5| = 1$ . But then all members of  $A_3$  are twins, and so  $|A_3| = 1$  and the claim holds. Thus we may assume that  $Y_1$  is empty, and similarly  $Y_2 = \emptyset$ . Hence there exists  $y_4 \in Y_4$ , by (3). Suppose that  $A_4$  is not complete to  $A_5$ , and choose  $a_4 \in A_4$  and  $a_5 \in A_5$ , nonadjacent. If there exists  $t \in S_1 \cup S_3 \cup T$  then  $\{t, a_4, a_5, c_2\}$  is a claw, and so  $T, S_1, S_3 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that there exists  $h \in H_2$ , necessarily not adjacent to  $z$ ; then by (2) it is nonadjacent to  $y_3, y_4$ . Let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be adjacent to  $a_4$ . Since  $\{a_3, a_4, a_5, y_5\}$  is not a claw,  $a_3$  is nonadjacent to  $a_5$ ; but then  $c_2 a_3 a_4 h a_5 y_3 y_4 c_2$  is a 7-hole, a contradiction. Thus  $H_2$  is empty. Suppose that also  $A_4$  is not complete to  $A_3$ ; then similarly  $S_2, S_5, H_1 = \emptyset$ . But then  $(A_3, A_4, A_5)$  is a breaker, and the theorem holds. We may therefore assume that  $A_4$  is complete to  $A_3$ . Let  $A'_5$  be the set of vertices in  $A_5$  with a nonneighbour in  $A_4$ . Since  $A'_5$  is nonempty and every member of  $A'_5$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_4$ , it follows that  $|A_4| > 1$ . No member  $a'_5 \in A'_5$  has a neighbour  $a'_3 \in A_3$ , because  $\{a'_3, a'_4, a'_5, y_5\}$  would be a claw, where  $a'_4 \in A_4$  is a nonneighbour of  $a'_5$ . Thus  $(A'_5, A_4)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, contrary to 3.3. This proves that  $A_4$  is complete to  $A_5$ , and similarly to  $A_3$ . Hence  $(A_3, A_5)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, and so  $A_3, A_5$  both have cardinality 1; and all members of  $A_4$  are twins, so  $|A_4| = 1$ . This proves (11).

(12) Let  $1 \leq i, j \leq 5$ , such that  $H_i \neq \emptyset$ . Then if  $j \in \{i, i+2, i-2\}$ ,  $S_i$  is complete to  $S_j$ , and

otherwise  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_j$ . Also,  $T$  is complete to  $S_1, \dots, S_5$ .

By 4.3, if  $i = j$  then  $S_i$  is complete to  $S_j$ . Let  $h \in H_i$ . Suppose that  $j = i + 2$ , and that  $s_i \in S_i$  and  $s_j \in S_j$  are nonadjacent. Then  $\{c_{i-2}, s_i, h, s_j\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Hence in this case  $S_i$  is complete to  $S_j$ , and similarly if  $j = i - 2$ . Now assume that  $j = i + 1$ , and  $s_i \in S_i$  and  $s_j \in S_j$  are adjacent. Then  $\{s_j, h, s_i, c_i\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_{i+1}$ , and similarly to  $S_{i-1}$ . Finally, suppose that  $t \in T$  and  $s_j \in S_j$  are nonadjacent, for some  $j$  with  $1 \leq j \leq 5$ . Now one of  $H_j, H_{j+2}, H_{j-2}$  is nonempty, and both  $t, s_j$  are anticomplete to these three sets; so there is a hat  $h$  nonadjacent to both  $t, s_j$ . But one of  $c_1, \dots, c_5$  is adjacent to all of  $t, s_j, h$ , and hence these four vertices form a claw, a contradiction. This proves (12).

(13) Let  $1 \leq i, j \leq 5$ . Then if  $j \in \{i, i + 2, i - 2\}$ ,  $S_i$  is complete to  $S_j$ , and otherwise  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_j$ .

Suppose first that  $j = i + 1$  and  $S_i, S_j$  are not anticomplete. By (12),  $H_i, H_{i+1}$  are both empty, and since  $H_3, H_5$  are nonempty, it follows that  $i = 1$ , and  $Y_4$  is nonempty. Choose  $s_1 \in S_1$  and  $s_2 \in S_2$ , adjacent. If there exists  $s_3 \in S_3$ , then by (12)  $s_3$  is adjacent to  $s_1$  and not to  $s_2$  (since  $H_3 \neq \emptyset$ ), and so  $\{s_1, s_3, s_2, y_5\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $S_3$  is empty, and similarly  $S_5$  is empty. But then  $(S_2 \cup A_5, S_1 \cup A_3)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, and  $|S_2 \cup A_5| \geq 2$ , contrary to 3.3. This proves that  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_{i+1}$  for  $i \leq i \leq 5$ . Now assume that  $j = i + 2$ , and  $S_i, S_j$  are not complete. By (12),  $H_i, H_j$  are empty, and since  $H_3, H_5$  are nonempty, it follows that one of  $i, j = 4$ ; and from the symmetry, we may assume that  $i = 2, j = 4$ . Let  $s_2 \in S_2$  and  $s_4 \in S_4$  be nonadjacent. But then  $\{y_3, z, s_2, s_4\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (13).

To finish the proof, (13) implies that for each of the sets  $H_1, \dots, H_5, S_1, \dots, S_5, T$ , any two of its members are twins; and therefore all these sets have cardinality at most 1. From (3), (8) and (13), if  $T = \emptyset$  then  $G$  is a line graph, so we assume  $T = \{t\}$  say. If  $H_1 \cup \dots \cup H_5 \subseteq Y$  then  $G \in \mathcal{S}_4$ , so we assume that there exists  $h \in H_j \setminus Y$  for some  $j$ . If there exists  $y \in Y_{j-1}$  then  $\{c_{j+2}, y, h, t\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. So  $Y_{j-1}$  and similarly  $Y_{j+1}$  are empty. Since  $Y_3, Y_5$  are nonempty, it follows that  $j \in \{3, 5\}$  and from the symmetry we may assume that  $j = 3$ . Thus  $Y_2, Y_4$  are empty, and therefore there exists  $y_1 \in Y_1$ . It follows that  $j$  is unique, and so  $H_i \subseteq Y$  for  $i = 1, 2, 4, 5$ . If there exists  $s \in S_2$ , then  $\{s, h, t, y_1\}$  is a claw, a contradiction; so  $S_2 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $S_4 = \emptyset$ . If  $S_3 \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(S_3 \cup T, A_3)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair, contrary to 3.3; and so  $S_3 = \emptyset$ . It follows that  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0$ . This proves 13.2. ■

## 14 6-holes with hubs and hats

In this section we handle 6-holes that have both a hub and a hat.

**14.1** Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing no long prism and no hole of length  $> 6$ , and such that every hole of length 5 or 6 is dominating. If there is a 6-hole in  $G$  relative to which some vertex is a hub and some vertex is either a hat or a clone, then either  $G$  is a line graph, or  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** For a contradiction, we assume that  $G$  is not decomposable. Let  $C_0$  be the 6-hole, and let its vertices be  $a_2^1, a_3^1, a_3^2, a_1^2, a_1^3, a_2^3$  in order. Define  $A_j^i = \{a_j^i\}$  for  $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$  with  $i \neq j$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$

let  $A_i^i$  be the set of all hubs that are nonadjacent to  $a_k^j, a_j^k$ , where  $\{i, j, k\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$ . By hypothesis, at least one of the sets  $A_i^i$  is nonempty. By 11.2,  $|A_i^i| \leq 1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , since  $G$  is not decomposable; if  $A_i^i$  is nonempty, let  $a_i^i$  be its unique member. Let  $W$  be the union of the nine sets  $A_j^i$ .

For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , define  $A^i = A_1^i \cup A_2^i \cup A_3^i$ , and for  $1 \leq j \leq 3$  define  $A_j = A_j^1 \cup A_j^2 \cup A_j^3$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , let  $H^i, H_i, S^i, S_i$  be four subsets of  $V(G) \setminus W$ , defined as follows. For  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ , let  $N$  denote the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $W$ ; then

- $v \in H^i$  if  $N = A^i$
- $v \in H_i$  if  $N = A_i$
- $v \in S^i$  if  $N = W \setminus A^i$
- $v \in S_i$  if  $N = W \setminus A_i$ .

Since there is a hat relative to  $C_0$ , it follows that one of  $H^1, H^2, H^3, H_1, H_2, H_3$  is nonempty.

(1) *The twelve sets  $H^i, H_i, S^i, S_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq 3$ ) are pairwise disjoint cliques, and they have union  $V(G) \setminus W$ .*

For clearly they are pairwise disjoint, and they are all cliques by 4.3. Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ . If it is a hub relative to  $C_0$ , then it belongs to one of the sets  $A_i^i$ , and therefore belongs to  $W$ , a contradiction. Since  $C_0$  is dominating, it follows from 8.1 that  $v$  either has two, three or four neighbours in  $C$ , and they are consecutive. If it has three, then it is a clone relative to  $C_0$ , which is impossible by 11.5 since  $G$  is not decomposable. Thus it has two or four, and by 11.1 it belongs to one of the twelve sets. This proves (1).

(2) *The six sets  $H^1, H^2, H^3, H_1, H_2, H_3$  are pairwise anticomplete.*

For these are hats in different position relative to  $C_0$ ; if some two are adjacent, then either  $G$  contains a hole of length  $> 6$  or a long prism, in either case a contradiction. This proves (2).

(3) *For  $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$ ,  $H^i$  is anticomplete to  $S_j$ ; and  $H^i$  is complete to  $S^j$  if  $j \neq i$ , and anticomplete to  $S^i$ . Analogous statements hold for  $H_i$ .*

This follows from 8.2.

(4) *For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$  one of  $H^i, S_i$  is empty, and one of  $H_i, S^i$  is empty.*

For suppose that  $h^1 \in H^1$  and  $s_1 \in S_1$  say. Then  $s_1 - a_3^2 - a_1^2 - a_1^3 - a_2^3 - s_1$  is a 5-hole that does not dominate  $h^1$ , a contradiction.

(5) *For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ ,  $S^i$  is anticomplete to  $S_i$ .*

For suppose that  $s^1 \in S^1$  and  $s_1 \in S_1$  are adjacent, say. By (4),  $H^1, H_1 = \emptyset$ , and so from the symmetry we may assume that there exists  $h^2 \in H^2$ . Then  $\{s^1, s_1, h^2, a_1^3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction.

This proves (5).

(6) For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , if  $S^i \neq \emptyset$  and  $H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3 \neq \emptyset$  then  $A_i^i = \emptyset$ .

For suppose that, say,  $s^1 \in S^1$  and  $h \in H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3$ , and  $A_1^1 = \{a_1^1\}$ . By (4),  $h \notin H_1$ , and so we may assume that  $h \in H_2$ . But then  $s^1-a_1^1-a_1^1-a_3^1-a_3^1-s^1$  is a 5-hole not dominating  $h$ , a contradiction. This proves (6).

(7) If  $H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3 \neq \emptyset$  then  $S^1, S^2, S^3$  are pairwise complete.

For suppose that  $s^1 \in S^1$  is nonadjacent to  $s^2 \in S^2$  say, and let  $h \in H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3$ . By (4),  $h \in H_3$ . By (6),  $A_1^1 = A_2^2 = \emptyset$ , and so  $A_3^3 = \{a_3^3\}$ . But then  $\{a_3^3, s^1, s^2, h\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (7).

(8) We may assume that  $S^1 \cup S^2 \cup S^3$  is not anticomplete to  $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3$ .

For suppose it is. If also  $S^1, S^2, S^3$  are pairwise complete and  $S_1, S_2, S_3$  are pairwise complete then  $G$  is a line graph by (1)–(3), so we may assume that, say,  $S^1, S^2$  are not complete. By (7),  $H_1, H_2, H_3 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that there exists  $s_j \in S_j$  for some  $j$  with  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ . Choose  $s^1 \in S^1$  and  $s^2 \in S^2$ , nonadjacent. One of  $a_1^3, a_2^3$  is adjacent to  $s_j$ , say  $x$ ; and then  $\{x, s_j, s^1, s^2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $S_1, S_2, S_3 = \emptyset$ . Now each of the three cliques  $S^1, S^2, S^3$  is complete to two of the three cliques  $A^1 \cup H^1, A^2 \cup H^2, A^3 \cup H^3$  and anticomplete to the third, and so  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|(W \cup H^1 \cup H^2 \cup H^3)$  and  $G|(S^1 \cup S^2 \cup S^3)$ , a contradiction. This proves (8).

(9) For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , not both  $H^i, H_i$  are nonempty.

For suppose that  $h^1 \in H^1$  and  $h_1 \in H_1$  say. By (4),  $S_1 = S^1 = \emptyset$ . By (7),  $S^2$  is complete to  $S^3$ , and  $S_2$  is complete to  $S_3$ . By (5),  $S^i$  is anticomplete to  $S_i$  for  $i = 2, 3$ . By (8) we may assume from the symmetry that there exist  $s^3 \in S^3$  and  $s_2 \in S_2$ , adjacent. From (6),  $A_2^2 = A_3^3 = \emptyset$ , and so  $A_1^1 = \{a_1^1\}$ . By (4),  $H_3 = H^2 = \emptyset$ . Then  $(S_2 \cup A_1^1, S^3 \cup A_3^3)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_2^2 \neq \emptyset$ , a contradiction. This proves (9).

(10) Not both  $H^1 \cup H^2 \cup H^3, H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3$  are nonempty.

For suppose they are; then by (9), we may assume from the symmetry that there exist  $h_1 \in H_1$  and  $h^2 \in H^2$ . By (4),  $S^1, S_2 = \emptyset$ , and by (9),  $H^1, H_2 = \emptyset$ . By (7),  $S_1$  is complete to  $S_3$  and  $S^2$  is complete to  $S^3$ . By (5),  $S^3$  is anticomplete to  $S_3$ . Suppose first that  $S^2 = \emptyset$ . From (8), there exist  $s^3 \in S^3$  and  $s_1 \in S_1$ , adjacent. From (6),  $A_1^1, A_3^3 = \emptyset$ . Then  $(S_1 \cup A_2^1, S^3 \cup A_3^3)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_3^3 \neq \emptyset$ , a contradiction. Hence  $S^2 \neq \emptyset$ , and similarly  $S_1 \neq \emptyset$ . From (6),  $A_1^1 = A_2^2 = \emptyset$ , and therefore  $A_3^3 = \{a_3^3\}$ . By (6) again,  $S^3 = S_3 = \emptyset$ . But now  $(A_1^1, H_1 \cup H^2 \cup A_1^2, A_3^3)$  is a breaker, contrary to 3.4. This proves (10).

(11) Exactly one of  $H^1, H^2, H^3, H_1, H_2, H_3$  is nonempty.

For by hypothesis, at least one is nonempty, say  $H_1$ . By (10),  $H^1, H^2, H^3 = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $H_2 \neq \emptyset$ . By (4),  $S^1, S^2 = \emptyset$ , and by (8),  $S^3$  is nonempty. From (4),  $H_3 = \emptyset$ , and from (6),  $A_3^3 = \emptyset$ . Then  $(H_1 \cup A_1^3, H_2 \cup A_2^3)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_3^1 \neq \emptyset$ , a contradiction. This proves (11).

In view of (11) we assume henceforth that  $H_3$  is nonempty, and therefore  $H^1, H^2, H^3, H_1, H_2$  are empty. By (4),  $S^3 = \emptyset$ .

(12)  $S^1, S^2$  are both nonempty, and consequently  $A_1^1 = A_2^2 = \emptyset$ , and  $A_3^3 = \{a_3^3\}$ .

For suppose that  $S^2 = \emptyset$ , say. From (8),  $S_1 \neq \emptyset$ . From (6),  $A_1^1 = \emptyset$ . But then  $(H_3 \cup A_3^1, A_2^1)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_1^2 \neq \emptyset$ , a contradiction. Thus  $S^1, S^2$  are both nonempty. By (6),  $A_1^1 = A_2^2 = \emptyset$ , and so  $A_3^3 = \{a_3^3\}$ . This proves (12).

(13)  $S_3$  is complete to  $S^1 \cup S^2$ .

For suppose not; then from the symmetry we may assume that there exist  $s_3 \in S_3$  and  $s^2 \in S^2$ , nonadjacent. By (12) we may choose  $s^1 \in S^1$ . By (7),  $s^1, s^2$  are adjacent. If  $s_3, s^1$  are nonadjacent, then  $s_3 - a_2^1 - s^2 - s^1 - a_1^2 - s_3$  is a 5-hole, not dominating  $H_3$ , a contradiction. If  $s_3, s^1$  are adjacent, then  $\{s^1, s_3, s^2, a_3^2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (13).

Let  $S'_1$  be the set of vertices in  $S_1$  with a nonneighbour in  $S^2$ , and let  $S'_2$  be the set of vertices in  $S_2$  with a nonneighbour in  $S^1$ .

(14)  $S'_1 \cup S'_2$  is anticomplete to  $S_3$ ,  $S'_1$  is complete to  $S_2$ , and  $S'_2$  is complete to  $S_1$ .

For suppose that some vertex  $s_1 \in S'_1$  say has a neighbour  $s_3 \in S_3$ . Let  $s^2 \in S^2$  be a nonneighbour of  $s_1$ . Then  $\{s_3, s_1, s^2, a_1^2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $S_3$  is anticomplete to  $S'_1$ , and similarly to  $S'_2$ . Now suppose that some  $s_1 \in S'_1$  has a nonneighbour  $s_2 \in S_2$ . Let  $s^2 \in S^2$  be a nonneighbour of  $s_1$ ; then by (5),  $\{a_3^3, s_2, s_1, s^2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Hence  $S'_1$  is complete to  $S_2$ . Similarly  $S'_2$  is complete to  $S_1$ . This proves (14).

But now the following six sets are cliques:  $S_1 \setminus S'_1$ ;  $S_2 \setminus S'_2$ ;  $S_3$ ;  $S^1 \cup A_1$ ;  $S^2 \cup A_2$ ;  $H_3 \cup A_3 \cup S'_1 \cup S'_2$ . Every vertex belongs to exactly one of these cliques; and each of the first three cliques is complete to two of the final three, and anticomplete to the other, in the manner required for a hex-join. Consequently  $G$  is expressible as a hex-join, a contradiction. This proves 14.1. ■

There is an (easy) analogue of 14.1 for 6-holes with a star-diagonal and a hat, the following.

**14.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing no long prism and no hole of length  $> 6$ , and such that every hole of length 5 or 6 is dominating. If there is a 6-hole in  $G$  with a star-diagonal, relative to which some vertex is either a hat or a clone, then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C_0$  be the 6-hole, with vertices  $c_1, \dots, c_6 - c_1$ . Let  $b_1, b_2$  be adjacent stars, in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, -1\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. Let  $h$  be either a hat or clone relative to  $C_0$ . If it is a clone, the result follows from 11.6. We assume then that  $h$  is a hat. From the symmetry we may assume that it is in position



$\frac{1}{2}$  or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . If it is in position  $\frac{1}{2}$ , then by 8.2  $h$  is adjacent to  $b_1$  and not to  $b_2$ , and then  $\{b_1, h, b_2, c_3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. If it is in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , then it is nonadjacent to  $b_1$  by 8.2, and then  $b_1-c_4-c_5-c_6-c_1-b_1$  is a nondominating 5-hole, a contradiction. This proves 14.2.  $\blacksquare$

## 15 Star-triangles.

We recall that, if  $c_1-\dots-c_6-c_1$  is a 6-hole, and there are three pairwise adjacent stars in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}, 5\frac{1}{2}$  respectively, we call the set of these three stars a *star-triangle* for the 6-hole. Our next goal is prove an analogue of 11.6 for star-triangles. We need the following lemma.

**15.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  be disjoint cliques in  $G$ . Let  $B = B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$ . Suppose that:*

- $B \neq V(G)$ ,
- there are two triads  $T_1, T_2 \subseteq B$  with  $|T_1 \cap T_2| = 2$ , and
- there is no triad  $T$  in  $G$  with  $|T \cap B| = 2$ .

*Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Since there are two triads in  $B$  sharing two vertices, it follows that there is a sequence  $u_1, \dots, u_t \in B$  with  $t \geq 4$ , satisfying the following:

- $u_1, \dots, u_t$  are distinct
- $u_1, u_2, u_3$  are pairwise nonadjacent
- for  $3 \leq s \leq t$ , if  $u_s \in B_i$  say, then for all  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  with  $j \neq i$ , there exists  $r$  with  $1 \leq r < s$  such that  $u_r \in B_j$  and  $u_r$  is nonadjacent to  $u_s$ .

Choose such a sequence with  $t$  maximum. For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let  $U_i = \{u_1, \dots, u_t\} \cap B_i$ .

(1)  $\{u_1, \dots, u_t\}$  is a union of triads.

We prove by induction on  $t'$  that for  $3 \leq t' \leq t$ , there is a triad in  $\{u_1, \dots, u_{t'}\}$  containing  $u_{t'}$ . The result is clear if  $t' = 3$ , so we assume that  $t' > 3$ . From the symmetry, we may assume that  $u_{t'} \in B_3$ . Choose  $s$  with  $1 \leq s < t'$  minimum such that  $u_{t'}$  has a nonneighbour in  $B_1 \cap \{u_1, \dots, u_s\}$  and a nonneighbour in  $B_2 \cap \{u_1, \dots, u_s\}$ . If  $s \leq 3$  then  $u_{t'}$  is in a triad (since  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  are pairwise nonadjacent), so we may assume that  $s > 3$ . From the minimality of  $s$ ,  $u_s$  is the unique nonneighbour of  $u_{t'}$  in one of  $B_1 \cap \{u_1, \dots, u_s\}$ ,  $B_2 \cap \{u_1, \dots, u_s\}$ ; and so we may assume that  $u_s \in B_1$  and  $u_{t'}$  is complete to  $B_1 \cap \{u_1, \dots, u_{s-1}\}$ . By hypothesis, there exists  $r$  with  $1 \leq r < s$  such that  $u_r \in B_2$  and  $u_r$  is nonadjacent to  $u_s$ . Since  $s > 3$ , there exist  $p, q$  with  $1 \leq p, q \leq s-1$ , such that  $\{u_p, u_q, u_r\}$  is a triad. (This is clear if  $r \leq 3$ , taking  $\{p, q, r\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$ , and follows by the inductive hypothesis otherwise.) Hence  $u_p, u_q \in B_1 \cup B_3$ , and therefore are adjacent to  $u_{t'}$ , from the minimality of  $s$ . Since  $\{u_{t'}, u_p, u_q, u_r\}$  is not a claw,  $u_{t'}$  is not adjacent to  $u_r$ . But then  $\{u_r, u_s, u_{t'}\}$  is a triad. This proves (1).

(2) *Every vertex not in  $U_1 \cup U_2 \cup U_3$  is complete to two of  $U_1, U_2, U_3$  and anticomplete to the third.*

For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus U_1 \cup U_2 \cup U_3$ . Suppose first that  $v \in B$ , say  $v \in B_1$ . Thus from the maximality of the sequence,  $v$  is complete to at least one of  $U_2, U_3$ , since otherwise we could set  $u_{t+1} = v$ . We assume  $v$  is complete to  $U_2$  say. Let  $x \in U_3$ . By (1), there is a triad  $T \subseteq U_1 \cup U_2 \cup U_3$  containing  $x$ , and therefore  $T \setminus \{x\} \subseteq U_1 \cup U_2$ . Since  $G$  is claw-free,  $v$  is not complete to  $T$ , and so  $v, x$  are not adjacent. Hence  $v$  is anticomplete to  $U_3$ , as required. Now assume that  $v \notin B$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $B$ . By hypothesis,  $B \setminus N$  is a clique (for otherwise there would be a triad with exactly two vertices in  $B$ ). In particular,  $N$  contains at least two of  $u_1, u_2, u_3$ , since they are pairwise nonadjacent; and  $N$  does not contain all three, since  $G$  is claw-free. Consequently  $N$  contains exactly two of  $u_1, u_2, u_3$ . From the symmetry we may assume that when  $s = 3$ ,  $N$  includes  $\{u_1, \dots, u_s\} \cap B_1$  and  $\{u_1, \dots, u_s\} \cap B_2$  and is disjoint from  $\{u_1, \dots, u_s\} \cap B_3$ ; and therefore we may choose  $s$  with  $3 \leq s \leq t$ , maximum such that the same statement holds. Suppose that  $s < t$ . If  $u_{s+1} \in U_3$ , then since  $N$  includes no triad by 4.1, it follows from (1) that  $u_{s+1} \notin N$ , contrary to the maximality of  $s$ . Thus  $u_{s+1} \in B_1 \cup B_2$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $u_{s+1} \in B_1$ . But  $u_{s+1}$  has a nonneighbour in  $\{u_1, \dots, u_s\} \cap B_3$ , from the definition of the sequence, and since  $B \setminus N$  is a clique it follows that  $u_{s+1} \in N$ , again contrary to the maximality of  $N$ . This proves that  $s = t$ , and therefore proves (2).

Now since  $t \geq 4$ , it follows that one of  $U_1, U_2, U_3$  has cardinality  $> 1$ , and so from 3.5,  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 15.1. ■

**15.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, and let  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  be a dominating triangle. Suppose that there are distinct vertices  $u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4 \in V(G) \setminus A$  such that:*

- $u_1, \dots, u_4$  each have exactly two neighbours in  $A$ , and
- $G[\{u_1, \dots, u_4\}]$  has at most one edge.

*Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** For  $i = 1, 2, 3$  let  $B_i$  be the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus A$  that are nonadjacent to  $a_i$  and adjacent to the other two members of  $A$ . From 4.3 it follows that  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  are cliques. Let  $B = B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$ . From the hypothesis, there are two triads included in  $B$  that have two vertices in common, and so the first two hypotheses of 15.1 hold. For the third, let  $v \in V(G) \setminus B$ , and suppose that there is a triad  $\{v, b_1, b_2\}$ , where  $b_1 \in B_1$  and  $b_2 \in B_2$ . By 4.2 (with  $b_1-a_3-b_2$ ) it follows that  $v$  is not adjacent to  $a_3$ . Since  $v \notin B_3$ , it is not adjacent to both  $a_1, a_2$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $v$  is not adjacent to  $a_2$ . From 4.2 (with  $a_2-a_1-b_2$ ) it follows that  $v$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , contrary to the hypothesis that  $A$  is dominating. Thus all the hypotheses of 15.1 hold, and the result follows. This proves 15.2. ■

**15.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that every 5- and 6-hole in  $G$  is dominating, and no 6-hole in  $G$  has a hub. Let  $C_0$  be a 6-hole in  $G$ , with a star-triangle. If some vertex of  $V(G) \setminus V(C_0)$  is a hat or a clone with respect to  $C_0$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C_0$  have vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_6$ , and let  $A = \{a_1, a_3, a_5\}$  be a star-triangle, where  $a_1, a_3, a_5$  are in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}, 5\frac{1}{2}$  respectively.

(1) *There is no hat in position  $1\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $5\frac{1}{2}$  relative to  $c_1 \cdots c_6$ .*

For suppose that  $h$  is a hat in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  say. Then the 5-hole  $a_1-c_3-c_4-c_5-c_6-a_1$  is not dominating, a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2)  *$A$  is dominating.*

For suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus A$ , with no neighbour in  $A$ . Then  $v \notin V(C_0)$ , and so, since there is no hub for  $C_0$ , it follows that  $v$  is a hat, clone or star relative to  $C_0$ . By (1) and 8.2,  $v$  is not a hat; and by 8.2 it is not a clone, and not a star in position  $1\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus we may assume  $v$  is a star in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$  say; but then  $v-c_3-a_2-c_5-c_6-c_1-v$  is a 6-hole, and  $a_1$  is a hub for it, a contradiction. This proves (2).

For  $i = 1, 3, 5$ , let  $B_i$  be the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus A$  that are anticomplete to  $a_i$  and complete to the other two members of  $A$ . Thus  $c_4, c_5 \in B_1, c_6, c_1 \in B_3$ , and  $c_2, c_3 \in B_5$ . By hypothesis, some vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(C_0)$  is either a hat or a clone with respect to  $C_0$ , say either a hat in position  $\frac{1}{2}$  or a clone in position 1 without loss of generality. By 8.2,  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and nonadjacent to  $a_3$ . Since  $\{a_1, v, a_5, c_3\}$  is not a claw,  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_5$  and so  $v \in B_3$ . But then  $c_1, c_3, c_5, v \in B_1 \cup B_3 \cup B_5$ , and  $G[\{c_1, c_3, c_5, v\}]$  has only one edge, namely  $vc_1$ , and so the result follows from (1) and 15.2. This proves 15.3. ■

**15.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating, and there is no 6-hole with a hub or with a star-diagonal. Suppose that some 6-hole has a crown. Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C$  be a 6-hole with vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_6$  in order, and let  $s_1, s_2$  be nonadjacent stars in positions  $2\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. Thus the strip  $(\{s_1, c_2\}, \emptyset, \{s_2, c_4\})$  is step-connected and parallel to the strip  $(\{c_1\}, \{c_6\}, \{c_5\})$ . Choose a step-connected strip  $(A, \emptyset, B)$  with  $s_1, c_2 \in A$  and  $s_2, c_4 \in B$ , with  $A \cup B$  maximal such that  $c_3$  is  $A \cup B$ -complete and the strips  $(A, \emptyset, B)$ ,  $(\{c_1\}, \{c_6\}, \{c_5\})$  are parallel. Suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B)$ , and  $v$  has both a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$ . Then  $v \notin \{c_1, c_3, c_5, c_6\}$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$ . Choose a step  $a_1-a_2-b_2-b_1-a_1$  in the strip  $(A, \emptyset, B)$  such that  $a_1 \in N$  and  $a_2 \notin N$ . By 4.2,  $b_1 \in N$ . Suppose that  $b_2 \in N$ . Then 4.2 implies that  $c_5 \in N$ ; 4.1 implies that  $c_6 \notin N$ ; 4.2 implies that  $c_1 \notin N$ ; 4.2 implies that  $B \subseteq N$  and  $c_3 \in N$ ; and then  $v$  can be added to  $B$ , contrary to the maximality of  $A \cup B$ . Thus  $b_2 \notin N$ . Since  $c_1-c_6-c_5-b_2-a_2-c_1$  is dominating, we may assume from the symmetry that  $c_1, c_6 \in N$ . If  $c_5 \notin N$ , then  $v-c_6-c_5-b_2-a_2-a_1-v$  is a 6-hole, and  $b_1$  is a hub for it, a contradiction. Thus  $c_5 \in N$ ; but then 4.1 implies that  $c_3 \notin N$ , and so  $c_1-c_6-c_5-b_1-c_3-a_2-c_1$  is a 6-hole, with a star-diagonal  $\{a_1, v\}$ , again a contradiction. So there is no such vertex  $v$ . We deduce from the symmetry that  $(A, B)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating because of  $c_6$ , and so by 3.3,  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 15.4. ■

## 16 6-holes in non-antiprismatic graphs

The next lemma, a consequence of 9.3, is complementary to the last few results.

**16.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, containing no hole of length  $> 6$  or long prism, and such that every hole of length 5 or 6 is dominating. Suppose that  $G$  contains a 6-hole, but there is no 6-hole in  $G$  with a hub, a star-diagonal, or a star-triangle. Then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_3$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Since every 5-hole is dominating, no 6-hole has a coronet; by hypothesis, no 6-hole has a hub, star-diagonal or star-triangle; by 15.4, we may assume that none has a crown; and none has a hat-diagonal since  $G$  contains no long prism. By 9.3, this proves 16.1. ■

We recall that  $G$  is *prismatic* if for every triangle  $A$ , every vertex  $v \in V(G) \setminus A$  has a unique neighbour in  $A$ ; and  $G$  is *antiprismatic* if its complement is prismatic. We combine 16.1 with the previous results, to prove the next theorem, which has been the goal of the last several sections.

**16.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with a hole of length  $\geq 6$ . Then either  $G$  is antiprismatic, or  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{S}_5$ , or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** By 7.7, 9.1, 9.2 and 13.2, we may assume that  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 6$  or long prism, and every hole of length 5 or 6 is dominating.

(1) *We may assume that there is a 6-hole  $C$  in  $G$  such that no vertex of  $G$  is a hat or clone relative to  $C$ .*

For by hypothesis there is a hole of length  $\geq 6$ , and therefore of length 6. If there is no 6-hole in  $G$  with a hub, a star-diagonal, or a star-triangle, then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_3$ , or  $G$  is decomposable, by 16.1. Thus we may assume that there is a 6-hole  $C$  with either a hub, a star-diagonal, or a star-triangle, choosing  $C$  with a hub if possible. By 14.1 and 14.2, if  $C$  has a hub or a star-diagonal, then we may assume that no vertex is a hat or clone with respect to  $C$ . If  $C$  has a star-triangle and has no hub, then no 6-hole has a hub, and so by 15.3, again we may assume that no vertex is a hat or clone with respect to  $C$ . This proves (1).

(2) *There do not exist four pairwise nonadjacent vertices in  $G$ .*

For suppose that  $a_1, \dots, a_4$  are pairwise nonadjacent. Not all of  $a_1, \dots, a_4$  belong to  $C$ ; and each  $a_i$  that does not belong to  $C$  has exactly four neighbours in  $C$ , since  $C$  is dominating and no vertex is a clone or hat relative to  $C$ . We may assume that  $a_1 \notin V(C)$ . Since it has four neighbours in  $C$  and is nonadjacent to  $a_2, a_3, a_4$ , at most two of  $a_2, a_3, a_4$  belong to  $C$ , and we may assume that  $a_2 \notin V(C)$ . By 4.3,  $a_1, a_2$  do not have exactly the same four neighbours in  $C$ , and so at most one vertex of  $C$  is nonadjacent to both  $a_1, a_2$ ; and so not both  $a_3, a_4 \in V(C)$ , and we may assume that  $a_3 \notin V(C)$ . Then  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  each have four neighbours in  $C$ . But they have no common neighbour, and therefore every vertex of  $C$  is adjacent to exactly two of them. Consequently  $a_4 \notin V(C)$ , and therefore  $a_4$  also has four neighbours in  $C$ ; and so some three of  $a_1, \dots, a_4$  have a common neighbour in  $V(C)$ , a contradiction. This proves (2).

Let  $C$  have vertices  $c_1 - \dots - c_6 - c_1$  in order.

(3) *If there exist stars  $s_1, s_2, s_3$ , each in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , such that  $s_3$  is nonadjacent to both  $s_1, s_2$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.*

For suppose that such  $s_1, s_2, s_3$  exist.  $s_1, s_3$  are in different positions, by 8.2, and so are  $s_2, s_3$ , and therefore  $s_1, s_2$  are in the same positions. Choose  $A, B$  with  $A \cup B$  maximal such that:

- $A$  is a set of stars in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$
- $B$  is a set of stars in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$
- $s_1, s_2, s_3 \in A \cup B$
- let  $H$  be the graph with  $V(H) = A \cup B$ , in which  $x, y$  are adjacent if and only if  $x, y$  are nonadjacent in  $G$  and exactly one of  $x, y$  belongs to  $A$ ; then  $H$  is connected.

We claim that  $(A, B)$  is a homogeneous pair. For suppose that  $v \notin A \cup B$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$  say. Since  $H$  is connected, we may choose  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  and  $b \in B$  such that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and not to  $a_2$ , and  $b$  is nonadjacent in  $G$  to both  $a_1, a_2$ . Since  $v$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$ , it follows that  $v \notin V(C)$ , and therefore  $v$  has exactly four neighbours in  $C$ . Since  $v$  has a nonneighbour in  $A$ , it is not a star in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or a hub in hub-position 2; and from the maximality of  $A \cup B$ , it is not a star in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Consequently  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_5$ . Since  $\{v, a_1, b, c_5\}$  is not a claw,  $v$  is not adjacent to  $b$ . But  $v$  is adjacent to one of  $c_1, c_2, c_3$ , say  $c_i$ , and then  $\{c_i, a_2, b, v\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that  $(A, B)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating because of  $c_5$ , and so  $G$  is decomposable, by 3.3. This proves (3).

(4) *If there exist a hub  $t$  in hub-position 1, and stars  $s_2, s_3, s_4$ , each in positions  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , such that  $s_4$  is nonadjacent to  $s_2, s_3$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.*

For choose  $A, B$  with  $A \cup B$  maximal such that:

- $A$  is a set of stars in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$
- $B$  is a set of stars in position  $5\frac{1}{2}$
- $s_2, s_3, s_4 \in A \cup B$
- let  $H$  be the graph with  $V(H) = A \cup B$ , in which  $x, y$  are adjacent if and only if  $x, y$  are nonadjacent in  $G$  and exactly one of  $x, y$  belongs to  $A$ ; then  $H$  is connected.

We claim that  $(A, B)$  is a homogeneous pair. For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus A \cup B$ , and suppose it has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$  say. Thus  $v \notin V(C)$ . Since  $H$  is connected, we may choose  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  and  $b \in B$  such that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and not to  $a_2$ , and  $b$  is nonadjacent to both  $a_1, a_2$ . By 11.1,  $v$  is not a hub, and not a star in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; and by the maximality of  $A \cup B$ ,  $v$  is not a star in position  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Hence  $v$  is a star in some other position. Consequently  $v$  is adjacent to  $t$  by 11.1, and  $v$  is adjacent to one of  $c_1, c_4$ , say  $c_1$ . By 11.1,  $t$  is nonadjacent to all of  $a_1, a_2, b$ . If  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $b$ , then  $\{c_1, v, a_2, b\}$  is a claw, while if  $v$  is adjacent to  $b$ , then  $\{v, a_1, b, t\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction. Thus  $(A, B)$  is a homogeneous pair. By 11.1,  $t$  has no neighbours in  $A \cup B$ , and so  $(A, B)$  is nondominating. By 3.3,  $G$  is decomposable. This proves (4).

(5) *If there exist stars  $s_1, \dots, s_4$ , each in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and all pairwise nonadjacent except*

for  $s_3s_4$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.

For let  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  be the set of all stars in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. By 4.3,  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  are all cliques. Let  $B = B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$ . Because of  $s_1, \dots, s_4$ , there are two triads in  $B$  with two vertices in common. Suppose that  $T$  is a triad with  $|T \cap B| = 2$ ; say  $T = \{v, b_1, b_2\}$ , where  $v \notin B$  and  $b_1 \in B_1, b_2 \in B_2$ . Since every vertex of  $C$  is adjacent to one of  $b_1, b_2$  it follows that  $v \notin V(C)$ , and therefore  $v$  has four neighbours in  $C$ . Since  $\{c_2, v, b_1, b_2\}$  is not a claw,  $v$  is not adjacent to  $c_2$  and similarly not to  $c_3$ ; and so it is a star in position  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , contradicting that  $v \notin B$ . Thus there is no such triad. By 15.1, it follows that  $G$  is decomposable. This proves (5).

We may assume that  $G$  is not antiprismatic. Therefore there are four vertices  $a_1, \dots, a_4$ , pairwise nonadjacent except possibly for  $a_3a_4$ . By (2),  $a_3, a_4$  are adjacent. Suppose first that  $a_1, a_2 \in V(C)$ . Then at least one of  $a_3, a_4$  is not in  $V(C)$ , say  $a_3$ , and therefore  $a_3$  is adjacent to every vertex of  $C$  except  $a_1, a_2$ . Since  $a_1, a_2$  are nonadjacent, it follows that  $a_3$  is a hub, and so we may assume that  $a_1 = c_1, a_2 = c_4$ . Then every other vertex of  $C$  is adjacent to one of  $a_1, a_2$ , and so  $a_4 \notin V(C)$ ; and therefore  $a_4$  is also a hub, in the same hub-position as  $c_3$ . Then  $G$  is decomposable, by 11.2.

We may therefore assume that not both  $a_1, a_2 \in V(C)$ , say  $a_1 \notin V(C)$ . Consequently  $a_1$  has four neighbours in  $V(C)$ . Assume that  $a_2, a_3 \in V(C)$ . Then since  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  are pairwise nonadjacent, it follows that  $a_1$  is a hub, and we may assume that  $a_2 = c_1, a_3 = c_4$ . Since  $a_4$  is adjacent to  $a_3$  and  $a_4 \notin V(C)$ , it follows that  $a_4$  is a star in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , or a hub in hub-position 2 or 3. Since  $a_4$  is nonadjacent to  $a_2 = c_1$ , we may assume from the symmetry that  $a_4$  is a star in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; but then it is adjacent to  $a_1$  by 11.1, a contradiction.

This proves that not both  $a_2, a_3 \in V(C)$ . Assume that  $a_2 \in V(C)$ , say  $a_2 = c_1$ . Then  $a_3 \notin V(C)$ , and similarly  $a_4 \notin V(C)$ . Each of  $a_1, a_3, a_4$  is adjacent to four of  $c_2, \dots, c_6$ , and is therefore either a star in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , or a hub in hub-position 1. If any of them is a hub in hub-position 1, then it is adjacent to both the others by 11.1, a contradiction; and so all three are stars. But then the result follows by (3). So we may assume that  $a_2 \notin V(C)$ .

Since  $a_1, a_2$  do not have exactly the same neighbours in  $C$  by 4.3, it follows that at least one of  $a_3, a_4 \notin V(C)$ , say  $a_3$ . Hence  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  each has four neighbours in  $V(C)$ , and yet they have no common neighbour. Consequently each vertex of  $C$  is adjacent to exactly two of  $a_1, a_2, a_3$ , and therefore  $a_4 \notin V(C)$ . Thus  $a_4$  also has exactly four neighbours in  $C$ , and no vertex is adjacent to all of  $a_1, a_2, a_4$ , and therefore  $a_3, a_4$  have the same neighbours in  $C$ . By 11.2 we may assume that  $a_3, a_4$  are not hubs. If one of  $a_1, a_2$  is a hub, then  $G$  is decomposable by (4); and if  $a_1, a_2$  are not hubs, then  $G$  is decomposable by (5). This proves 16.2. ■

## 17 Stable sets of size 4

In this section we finish the case that  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ . We have already handled such graphs that have a hole of length at least 6, so it suffices to prove the following.

**17.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ , every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and  $G$  is not decomposable. Then  $G$  is either a line graph or a circular interval graph.*

The proof of 17.1 falls into several parts, as follows. Let  $G$  satisfy the hypotheses of 17.1. We shall prove the following.

- (In 17.7) If some 5-hole has a coronet, then  $G$  is a line graph.
- (In 17.8) If  $G$  contains a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism, then  $G$  is a line graph.
- (In 17.9) If  $G$  has a 5-hole, but no 5-hole has a coronet, and  $G$  contains no  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism, then  $G$  is a circular interval graph.
- (In 17.10) If  $G$  has a 4-hole but no 5-hole, then  $G$  is a line graph.
- (In 17.11) It is impossible that  $G$  has no holes at all.

We begin with a few lemmas.

**17.2** *Let  $B$  be a clique in a claw-free graph  $G$ , and let  $a_1, a_2 \in V(G) \setminus B$  be nonadjacent. If  $a_1, a_2$  are not  $B$ -complete and not  $B$ -anticomplete, then there is a path of length 3 between  $a_1, a_2$  with interior in  $B$ .*

**Proof.** For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $N_i$  be the set of neighbours of  $a_i$  in  $B$ . By hypothesis,  $N_i \neq \emptyset, B$ . Suppose that  $N_1 \subseteq N_2$ . Since  $N_1 \neq \emptyset$ , there exists  $x \in N_1$ ; and since  $N_2 \neq B$ , there exists  $y \in B \setminus N_2$ . But then  $\{x, y, a_1, a_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $N_1 \not\subseteq N_2$ , and similarly  $N_2 \not\subseteq N_1$ . Choose  $n_1 \in N_1 \setminus N_2$ , and  $n_2 \in N_2 \setminus N_1$ . Then  $a_1-n_1-n_2-a_2$  is a path. This proves 17.2. ■

**17.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with no hole of length  $> 5$ , not decomposable, and such that every 5-hole is dominating. Let the paths  $a_1-b_1$ ,  $a_2-b_2$  and  $a_3-c_3-b_3$  form a prism in  $G$ , where  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  are triangles. Then there is a 5-hole in  $G$  with a centre, and every neighbour of  $c_3$  that is nonadjacent to  $a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2$  is adjacent to both of  $a_3, b_3$ .*

**Proof.** Choose a step-connected strip  $(A, \emptyset, B)$  with  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  and  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ , parallel to the strip  $(\{a_3\}, \{c_3\}, \{b_3\})$ , and maximal with this property. Since  $c_3$  is anticomplete to  $A \cup B$  and  $G$  is not decomposable, 3.3 implies that  $(A, B)$  is not a nondominating homogeneous pair. Thus we may assume that there exists  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B)$  with a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$ . Then  $v \notin \{a_3, b_3, c_3\}$ . Choose a step  $a'_1-a'_2-b'_2-b'_1-a'_1$  such that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$  and not to  $a'_2$ . By 4.2,  $v$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . If  $v$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ , then by 4.2  $v$  is adjacent to  $b_3$ ; by 4.1  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $c_3$ ; and by 4.2  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $a_3$ . But then  $v$  can be added to  $B$ , contrary to the maximality of  $A \cup B$ . Thus  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $b'_2$ . Since the 5-hole  $a_3-c_3-b_3-b'_2-a'_2-a_3$  is dominating,  $v$  has a neighbour in the path  $a_3-c_3-b_3$ , and therefore is adjacent to at least two adjacent vertices of this path. In particular,  $v$  is adjacent to  $c_3$ . Since  $v-c_3-b_3-b'_2-a'_2-a'_1-v$  is not a 6-hole,  $v$  is adjacent to  $b_3$  and similarly to  $a_3$ . Hence  $v$  is a centre for the 5-hole  $a_3-c_3-b_3-b'_1-a'_1-a_3$ . Now suppose that  $d$  is a neighbour of  $c_3$ , nonadjacent to  $a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2$ . Hence  $d$  has a nonneighbour in  $A$ . If  $d$  also has a neighbour in  $A$ , then by exchanging  $v, d$  we deduce that  $d$  is adjacent to both  $a_3, b_3$  as required. Thus we may assume that  $d$  has no neighbour in  $A$ , and similarly none in  $B$ . From the symmetry, we may assume that  $d$  is adjacent to  $a_3$ . By 4.2 (with  $d-a_3-a'_2$ ),  $v$  is adjacent to  $d$ ; and by 4.1 (with  $\{d, a'_1, b_3\}$ ) it follows that  $d$  is adjacent to  $b_3$  as required. This proves 17.3. ■

**17.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with no hole of length  $> 5$ , and such that every 5-hole is dominating. Let  $C$  be a 4-hole. If there exist adjacent vertices of  $G \setminus V(C)$ , both with no neighbour in  $V(C)$ , then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** Let  $C$  have vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_4 c_1$  in order. Let  $Z \subseteq V(G) \setminus V(C)$  be maximal such that  $Z$  is connected and no vertex in  $Z$  has a neighbour in  $V(C)$ , with  $|Z| > 1$ . Let  $Y$  be the set of vertices of  $V(G) \setminus Z$  with a neighbour in  $Z$ . Then from the maximality of  $Z$ , every vertex of  $Y$  has a neighbour in  $V(C)$ ; and since  $G$  is claw-free, it follows that every vertex in  $Y$  is a hat relative to  $C$ . Let  $Y = Y_1 \cup \cdots \cup Y_4$ , where for  $i = 1, \dots, 4$ ,  $Y_i$  is the set of vertices in  $Y$  that are adjacent to  $c_i, c_{i+1}$  (reading subscripts modulo 4).

(1)  $Y_1, \dots, Y_4$  are cliques; and for  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ ,  $Y_i$  is complete to  $Y_{i+1}$ .

The first assertion follows from 4.3. For the second, suppose that  $y_1 \in Y_1$  and  $y_2 \in Y_2$  say are nonadjacent, and let  $P$  be a path between  $y_1, y_2$  with interior in  $Z$ . Then  $y_1 c_1 c_4 c_3 y_2 P y_1$  is a hole of length  $\geq 6$ , a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2) We may assume that if  $y, y' \in Y$  are nonadjacent then every vertex in  $Z$  is adjacent to both  $y, y'$ .

For let  $y \in Y_1, y' \in Y_3$  say (without loss of generality, by (1)). Let  $P$  be a path between  $y, y'$  with interior in  $Z$ . Since the hole  $y c_2 c_3 y' P y$  has length  $\leq 5$ , it follows that  $P$  has length 2, and the hole has length 5. Let  $z$  be the middle vertex of  $P$ . Since every 5-hole is dominating, every vertex in  $Z \setminus \{z\}$  has a neighbour in  $P$ , and therefore is adjacent to  $z$  and to at least one of  $y, y'$ . If some  $z' \in Z \setminus \{z\}$  is nonadjacent to one of  $y, y'$ , then the three paths  $c_1 c_4$ ,  $c_2 c_3$  and  $P$  form a prism satisfying the hypotheses of 17.3, and the result follows. Thus we may assume that they are all adjacent to both  $y, y'$ . This proves (2).

(3) For  $1 \leq i < j \leq 4$ , if  $y_i \in Y_i$  and  $y_j \in Y_j$  then  $y_i, y_j$  have the same neighbours in  $Z$ .

For if  $y_i, y_j$  are nonadjacent this follows from (2). If they are adjacent, suppose that  $z \in Z$  is adjacent to  $y_i$  and not to  $y_j$ , and choose  $c \in V(C)$  adjacent to  $y_i$  and not to  $y_j$ ; then  $\{y_i, z, y_j, c\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (3).

If  $Y$  is a clique then  $Y$  is an internal clique cutset and the theorem holds. Thus by (1), we may assume that  $Y_1$  is not complete to  $Y_3$  (and therefore  $Y_1, Y_3$  are nonempty). By (2) and (3) it follows that  $Y$  is complete to  $Z$ , and therefore  $Z$  is a clique by 4.3; but then all members of  $Z$  are twins. This proves 17.4. ■

**17.5** Let  $G$  be claw-free, let  $C$  be a dominating 5-hole in  $G$ , and let  $X \subseteq V(G)$  be stable with  $|X| = 4$ . Then there is a 5-numbering of  $C$  such that either

- there are three hats in  $X$ , in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , or
- $X$  consists of two hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and two clones in positions 4, 5, or
- $X$  consists of three hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and a star in position  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Proof.** Let  $C$  have vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_5 c_1$  and let  $X = \{v_1, \dots, v_4\}$ . Each member of  $X \setminus V(C)$  has at least two neighbours in  $V(C)$ , since  $C$  is dominating; and on the other hand, every vertex of  $C$



is adjacent to at most two members of  $X$ , since  $G$  is claw-free. At most two members of  $X$  belong to  $C$ , so we may assume that  $v_1, v_2 \in X \setminus V(C)$ . But  $v_1, v_2$  both have at least two neighbours in  $C$ , and since they are not hats in the same position by 4.3 and  $v_3, v_4$  are nonadjacent, it follows that not both  $v_3, v_4 \in V(C)$ . Thus we assume that  $v_3 \notin V(C)$ . Suppose that  $v_4 \in V(C)$ , say  $v_4 = c_5$ . Then each of  $c_1, c_4$  is adjacent to at most one of  $v_1, v_2, v_3$ , and each of  $c_2, c_3$  is adjacent to at most two of  $v_1, v_2, v_3$ . On the other hand,  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  each have at least two neighbours in  $C$ . Hence equality holds, and therefore  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}$ , as required. We may therefore assume that  $v_4 \notin V(C)$ . Now  $c_1, \dots, c_5$  are each adjacent to at most two of members of  $X$ , and every member of  $X$  is adjacent to at least two of  $c_1, \dots, c_5$ . Consequently at least two members of  $X$  are hats, say  $v_1, v_2$ . Suppose that no two members of  $X$  are hats in consecutive positions. Then we may assume that  $v_1, v_2$  are in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $v_3, v_4$  are not hats; and from counting the edges between  $V(C)$  and  $X$ , it follows that  $v_3, v_4$  are clones, in positions 1, 4. But since they are nonadjacent to  $v_1, v_2$ , this contradicts 8.2. Thus at least two members of  $X$  are hats in consecutive positions; and so we may assume that  $v_1, v_2$  are hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. If  $v_3, v_4$  are not hats, then they are clones in positions 4, 5 and the theorem holds. Thus we may assume that  $v_3$  is a hat. If it is in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  then the theorem holds, so we may assume it is in position  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . If  $v_4$  is a hat, then it is in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the theorem holds; and by 8.2 it is not a clone. So we may assume it is a star, and hence in position  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; but then the theorem holds. This proves 17.5.  $\blacksquare$

**17.6** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ , every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating, and  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ . Then no 5-hole in  $G$  has a centre; and  $G$  does not contain a  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism.*

**Proof.** For suppose first that  $c_1 \cdots c_5 c_1$  is a 5-hole  $C$ , with a centre  $z$ . Since  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , we may assume by 17.5 that there are nonadjacent hats  $h_1, h_2$  in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  say. Since  $\{z, h_1, c_3, c_5\}$  is not a claw,  $z$  is not adjacent to  $h_1$ , and similarly it is not adjacent to  $h_2$ . But then  $\{c_2, z, h_1, h_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that no 5-hole has a centre. The second assertion of the theorem follows from 17.3. This proves 17.6.  $\blacksquare$

The following completes the first step of the proof of 17.1.

**17.7** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ , every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and  $G$  is not decomposable. If some 5-hole has a coronet then  $G$  is a line graph.*

**Proof.** Let  $c_1 \cdots c_5 c_1$  be a 5-numbering of a 5-hole  $C$ , such that there is a hat  $h$  and a star  $s$  both in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . By 8.2,  $h$  and  $s$  are nonadjacent. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the proximity component of order 5 containing  $C$ .

(1) *For every  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $h$  is a hat and  $s$  is a star, both in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .*

For it suffices to show that if two 5-numberings are proximate, and the claim is true for one of them, then it is true for the other. Thus, suppose that  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$  is a 5-numbering and  $h$  is a hat and  $s$  is a star, both in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , relative to  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$ . Let  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , and let  $a'_i$  be a clone in position  $i$  relative to  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$ . We must show that  $a_i$  and  $a'_i$  have the same neighbours in  $\{h, s\}$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $a'_1$  is adjacent to  $s, h$  by 8.1. If  $i = 4$ , then  $a'_4$  is nonadjacent to  $h$  by 8.1, and nonadjacent to  $s$  by 17.6, since otherwise  $s$  would be a centre for  $a_1 a_2 a_3 a'_4 a_5 a_1$ . Thus from

the symmetry we may assume that  $i = 5$ . Since  $\{a'_5, h, s, a_4\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $a'_5$  is nonadjacent to at least one of  $h, s$ . Since  $\{a_1, a'_5, h, s\}$  is not a claw,  $a'_5$  is adjacent to at least one of  $h, s$ . If  $a'_5$  is adjacent to  $h$  and not to  $s$ , then the 5-hole  $h-a_2-s-a_5-a'_5-h$  has a centre  $a_1$ , contrary to 17.6. Thus  $a'_5$  is adjacent to  $s$  and not to  $h$ . This proves (1).

For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , let  $A_i = A_i(\mathcal{C})$ . From (1),  $A_1 \cup A_2$  is complete to both  $h, s$ ;  $A_3 \cup A_5$  is complete to  $s$  and anticomplete to  $h$ ; and  $A_4$  is anticomplete to both  $h, s$ . Let  $W = A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_5$ . For each  $v \in V(G) \setminus \{h, s\}$ , let  $P(v)$  be the set of all  $k$  such that  $v$  is in position  $k$  relative to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ . (Note that since every 5-hole is dominating, and none has a centre, it follows that  $v$  has a position relative to each member of  $\mathcal{C}$ .) If two 5-numberings are proximate, then the positions of  $v$  relative to them differ by at most  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and it follows that  $P(v)$  is a set of consecutive  $\frac{1}{2}$ -integers modulo 5, that is,  $P(v)$  is an ‘‘interval’’.

(2) *The sets  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  are pairwise disjoint; and every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus W$  is either complete to four of  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  and anticomplete to the fifth, or complete to two consecutive of  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  and anticomplete to the other three.*

For certainly the sets  $A_1 \cup A_2$ ,  $A_3 \cup A_5$  and  $A_4$  are pairwise disjoint. Suppose that there exists  $v \in A_1 \cap A_2$ . Then  $1, 2 \in P(v)$ , and  $v$  is adjacent to  $h, s$ . Hence  $3, 4, 5 \notin P(v)$ , by (1), and since  $P(v)$  is an interval, it follows that  $1\frac{1}{2} \in P(v)$ . So relative to some member of  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $v$  is a hat or star in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . But by 8.2, a hat in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  is nonadjacent to  $s$ , and a star in position  $1\frac{1}{2}$  is nonadjacent to  $h$ , in either case a contradiction. This proves that  $A_1 \cap A_2 = \emptyset$ . Now assume that there exists  $v \in A_3 \cap A_5$ . Thus  $3, 5 \in P(v)$ , and by (1)  $v$  is adjacent to  $s$  and not to  $h$ . By (1)  $1, 2, 4 \notin P(v)$ , contradicting that  $P(v)$  is an interval. This proves that  $A_1, \dots, A_5$  are pairwise disjoint. Now if  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ , it follows that  $P(v)$  contains no integer, and so  $P(v)$  has only one member, since it is an interval; and the final assertion of (2) follows. This proves (2).

(3)  $A_i = \{c_i\}$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .

For if  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_4 \in A_4$ , then since  $\{a_1, a_4, h, s\}$  is not a claw it follows that  $a_1, a_4$  are nonadjacent. Thus  $A_1 \cup A_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_4$ . Let  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1$  be in  $\mathcal{C}$ , and suppose that some  $v \in A_1$  is adjacent to  $a_3$ . Since  $v$  is anticomplete to  $A_4$  as we saw, it follows that  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ ; by 8.2  $v$  is not a hat, since it is adjacent to  $h$ , and so  $v$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ ; and by 8.2,  $v$  is nonadjacent to  $a_5$  since it is adjacent to  $h$ . Hence  $v$  is in position 2 relative to  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1$ , and hence  $v \in A_1 \cap A_2$ , contrary to (2). This proves that  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $A_3$ , and similarly  $A_2$  is anticomplete to  $A_5$ . Now let  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1$  be in  $\mathcal{C}$ , and suppose that some  $a'_1 \in A_1$  is nonadjacent to  $a_5$ . Then  $\{s, a'_1, a_5, a_3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Consequently  $A_1$  is complete to  $A_5$ , and similarly  $A_2$  to  $A_3$ . Since every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus W$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $A_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , it follows that  $(A_1, A_2)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_4 \neq \emptyset$ ; and so by 3.3,  $A_1, A_2$  both have cardinality 1, since  $G$  is not decomposable. This proves (3).

(4)  $A_3, A_4, A_5$  are cliques.

For if  $a_3, a'_3 \in A_3$  then they are adjacent since  $\{s, a_3, a'_3, c_1\}$  is not a claw, and so  $A_3$  is a clique, and similarly so is  $A_5$ . Now let  $a_1 - \dots - a_5 - a_1$  be in  $\mathcal{C}$ , and let  $a'_4 \in A_4$  be different from  $a_4$ . Since  $A_4$

is disjoint from  $A_3, A_5$ , it follows that  $3, 5 \notin P(a'_4)$ ; and since  $4 \in P(a'_4)$  and  $P(a'_4)$  is an interval, it follows that  $P(a'_4) \subseteq \{3\frac{1}{2}, 4, 4\frac{1}{2}\}$ . In particular, relative to  $a_1 \cdots a_5 a_1$ ,  $a'_4$  has position one of  $3\frac{1}{2}, 4, 4\frac{1}{2}$ , and therefore is adjacent to  $a_4$ . This proves that  $A_4$  is a clique, and therefore proves (4).

For  $i = 3, 5$ , let  $A'_i$  be the set of members of  $A_i$  with a nonneighbour in  $A_4$ .

(5)  $A'_3$  is complete to  $A'_5$ ;  $A'_3$  is anticomplete to  $A_5 \setminus A'_5$ ; and  $A_3 \setminus A'_3$  is anticomplete to  $A'_5$ .

For suppose that  $a_3 \in A'_3$  and  $a_5 \in A'_5$  are nonadjacent. Each of them is not  $A_4$ -complete and not  $A_4$ -anticomplete, and therefore by 17.2, there is a path between them of length 3 with interior in  $A_4$ . But also  $a_5 c_1 c_2 a_3$  is a path, and the union of these two paths is a 6-hole, contrary to hypothesis. This proves the first assertion of (5). Now suppose that  $a_3 \in A'_3$  and  $a_5 \in A_5 \setminus A'_5$  are adjacent. Choose  $a_4 \in A_4$  nonadjacent to  $a_3$ . Since  $a_5 \notin A'_5$ , it follows that  $a_4, a_5$  are adjacent; but then  $\{a_5, a_3, a_4, c_1\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $A'_3$  is anticomplete to  $A_5 \setminus A'_5$ , and the third assertion of (5) follows by symmetry. This proves (5).

(6) One of  $A'_3, A'_5$  is empty.

For suppose they are both nonempty. Choose  $a'_3 \in A'_3$  and  $a'_5 \in A'_5$ . Choose  $a_4, a'_4 \in A_4$  with  $a_4$  adjacent to  $a'_3$  and  $a'_4$  nonadjacent to  $a'_3$ . Since  $\{a'_5, a'_3, a'_4, c_1\}$  is not a claw,  $a'_4$  is nonadjacent to  $a'_5$ , and since  $\{a'_3, a'_5, a_4, c_2\}$  is not a claw,  $a_4$  is adjacent to  $a'_5$ . Let  $\overline{G}$  be the complement of  $G$ . Since  $\mathcal{C}$  is connected by proximity, it follows that  $\overline{G}(A_3 \cup A_5)$  is connected, and so  $A'_3 \cup (A_5 \setminus A'_5)$  is not complete to  $A'_5 \cup (A_3 \setminus A'_3)$ . Hence by (4) and (5), there exist  $a_3 \in A_3 \setminus A'_3$  and  $a_5 \in A_5 \setminus A'_5$ , nonadjacent. But then  $a_3 a'_4 a_5 a'_5 a'_3 a_3$  is a 5-hole with a centre  $a_4$ , contrary to 17.6. This proves (6).

(7)  $A_i = \{c_i\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ .

For from (6) we may assume that  $A'_5 = \emptyset$ . Then  $(A'_3, A_4)$  and  $(A_3 \setminus A'_3, A_5)$  are both homogeneous pairs, by (5), and they are both nondominating because of  $h$ , and so by 3.3,  $A'_3, A_4, A_3 \setminus A'_3, A_5$  all have cardinality at most 1. In particular  $A_4 = \{c_4\}$  and  $A_5 = \{c_5\}$ . Since every vertex in  $A_3$  has a neighbour in  $A_4$ , it follows that  $A'_3 = \emptyset$ , and therefore  $A_3 = \{c_3\}$ . From (3), this proves (7).

For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$  let  $H_i$  be the set of all hats in position  $i + 2\frac{1}{2}$ , and let  $S_i$  be the set of all stars in this position. Thus  $h \in H_4$  and  $s \in S_4$ . From 4.3, each  $H_i$  and each  $S_i$  is a clique. From (7), we see that  $V(G)$  is the union of  $H_1, \dots, H_5, S_1, \dots, S_5$  and  $V(C)$ .

(8) The following hold:

- For  $1 \leq i, j \leq 5$ ,  $H_i$  is complete to  $S_j$  if  $j = i + 1$  or  $j = i - 1$ , and otherwise  $H_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_j$
- For  $1 \leq i < j \leq 5$ ,  $H_i$  is anticomplete to  $H_j$
- For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , if  $H_i \neq \emptyset$  then  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_{i-1}, S_{i+1}$
- For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , if  $H_i \neq \emptyset$  then  $S_i$  is complete to  $S_{i-2}, S_{i+2}$

- For  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , if  $H_i, S_i \neq \emptyset$  then  $S_{i-1}$  is complete to  $S_{i+1}$ .

For the first claim follows from 8.2. No two hats in consecutive positions are adjacent, by 8.2, and no two hats in distinct nonconsecutive positions are adjacent, by 17.6, since the union of two such adjacent hats with  $C$  would be a  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism. Hence the second claim holds. The third and fourth claims are trivial if  $S_i = \emptyset$ , so we may assume that  $S_i, H_i$  are both nonempty; and therefore, since  $S_4, H_4$  are nonempty by hypothesis, we may assume that  $i = 4$ . Since  $S_3 \cup S_4 \cup \{h, c_4\}$  includes no claw,  $S_3$  is anticomplete to  $S_4$ , and similarly  $S_4$  to  $S_5$ . This proves the third claim. Since  $\{c_1, s\} \cup S_3 \cup S_5$  includes no claw,  $S_3$  is complete to  $S_5$ . Since  $\{c_1, h\} \cup S_2 \cup S_4$  includes no claw,  $S_2$  is complete to  $S_4$  and similarly  $S_1$  is complete to  $S_4$ . This proves the fourth claim. For the final claim, suppose that  $s_i \in S_i$ . By the third claim,  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_{i-1}, S_{i+1}$ , and since  $\{c_{i+2}, s_i\} \cup S_{i-1} \cup S_{i+1}$  includes no claw,  $S_{i-1}$  is complete to  $S_{i+1}$ . This proves (8).

If  $S_i$  is anticomplete to  $S_{i+1}$  and complete to  $S_{i+2}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , then by (8),  $G$  is a line graph and the theorem holds. Therefore, in view of (8), we may assume the following (for a contradiction):

- (9) *Either  $S_i$  is not anticomplete to  $S_{i+1}$  for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 5\}$  or  $S_i$  is not complete to  $S_{i+2}$  for some  $i \in \{1, 5\}$ .*
- (10)  $H_1, H_2 = \emptyset$ .

For suppose that there exists  $h_1 \in H_1$  say. Since  $S_2 \cup S_3 \cup \{s, h_1\}$  includes no claw,  $S_2$  is anticomplete to  $S_3$ . By (8),  $S_1$  is anticomplete to  $S_5, S_2$  and complete to  $S_3$ . By (9), there exist  $s_2 \in S_2$  and  $s_5 \in S_5$ , nonadjacent. Then  $s-c_2-s_5-c_4-c_5-s$  is a 5-hole; and relative to this 5-numbering,  $c_3, h$  are a star and a hat both in position  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $s_2$  is a clone in position 5, contrary to (7) applied to this 5-hole. Thus there is no such  $h_1$ , and similarly  $H_2 = \emptyset$ . This proves (10).

By (7), there are no clones relative to  $c_1 \cdots c_5 - c_1$ , and so by 17.5 there are hats in at least three positions. By (10) it follows that  $H_3, H_5$  are both nonempty. From (8),  $S_3$  is complete to  $S_1$  and anticomplete to  $S_2$ ; and  $S_5$  is complete to  $S_2$  and anticomplete to  $S_1$ . By (9),  $S_1$  is not anticomplete to  $S_2$ . Since  $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3 \cup H_5$  includes no claw,  $S_3 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $S_5 = \emptyset$ . But then  $(S_1 \cup \{c_3\}, S_2 \cup \{c_5\})$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating because of  $h$ , contrary to 3.3. Hence our assumption in (9) was false. This proves 17.7. ■

Let the paths  $a_i - b_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) form a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism. For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , a *hat on  $a_i - b_i$*  means a vertex adjacent to  $a_i, b_i$  and nonadjacent to the other four vertices in  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3, b_1, b_2, b_3\}$ . The following completes the second step of the proof of 17.1.

**17.8** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ , every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and  $G$  is not decomposable. If  $G$  contains a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism then  $G$  is a line graph.*

**Proof.** By 17.7, we may assume that no 5-hole has a coronet.

- (1)  *$G$  contains a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism with a hat.*

For let the paths  $a_i - b_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) form a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism, where  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  are triangles. Suppose first that  $A \cup B$  is dominating. By hypothesis,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and so there exist

pairwise disjoint vertices  $v_1, \dots, v_4$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ , let  $N_i$  be the set of neighbours of  $v_i$  in  $A \cup B$ , together with  $v_i$  itself if  $v_i \in A \cup B$ . Thus each  $|N_i| \geq 2$ , and if  $|N_i| = 2$  then  $v_i$  is a hat, so we may assume that  $|N_i| \geq 3$  for each  $i$ . If  $|N_i| = 3$ , then  $v_i \notin A \cup B$  and  $N_i = A$  or  $B$ ; and so by 4.3,  $|N_i| = 3$  for at most two values of  $i$ . Consequently  $|N_1| + |N_2| + |N_3| + |N_4| \geq 14$ , and therefore we may assume that  $a_1$  belongs to  $N_i$  for at least three values of  $i$ . But then  $G$  contains a claw, a contradiction. So if  $A \cup B$  is dominating then (1) holds.

Now assume that  $A \cup B$  is not dominating. Let  $z \in V(G)$  have no neighbours in  $A \cup B$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $z$ . For  $n \in N$ , let  $Y(n)$  be the set of neighbours of  $n$  in  $A \cup B$ . By 17.4,  $Y(n)$  is nonempty; and since  $G$  is claw-free,  $Y(n)$  is a clique. We claim we may assume that either  $Y(n) = A$  or  $Y(n) = B$ . For we may assume that  $a_1 \in Y(n)$ . If  $b_1 \in Y(n)$  then since  $Y(n)$  is a clique, it follows that  $n$  is a hat as required. We assume then that  $b_1 \notin Y(n)$ . By 4.2,  $a_2, a_3 \in Y(n)$ , and since  $Y(n)$  is a clique, we deduce that  $Y(n) = A$ . Thus for every  $n \in N$ ,  $Y(n) = A$  or  $Y(n) = B$ . Suppose there exist  $m, n \in N$  with  $Y(m) = A$  and  $Y(n) = B$ . If  $m, n$  are not adjacent, then the paths  $m-z-n$ ,  $a_1-b_1$  and  $a_2-b_2$  form a  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism, contrary to 17.6. If  $m, n$  are adjacent, then the paths  $m-n$ ,  $a_1-b_1$ ,  $a_2-b_2$  form a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism with a hat  $z$  on  $m-n$ , as required. Thus we may assume that  $Y(n) = A$  for all  $n \in N$ . By 4.3,  $N$  is a clique. Let  $X$  be the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (N \cup \{z\})$  with a neighbour in  $N$ . We claim that  $X$  is a clique. Let  $x_1, x_2 \in X$ , and assume they are nonadjacent. Thus not both  $x_1, x_2 \in A$ , say  $x_1 \notin A$ . Since some vertex in  $N$  is adjacent to  $x_1$  and to  $z$ , 4.2 implies that  $x_1$  is complete to  $A$ , and therefore  $x_2 \notin A$ . If  $x_1, x_2$  have a common neighbour  $n \in N$ , then  $\{n, z, x_1, x_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $x_1, x_2$  have no common neighbour in  $N$ . Let  $n_1, n_2 \in N$  be adjacent to  $x_1, x_2$  respectively. Since  $\{a_i, n_2, x_1, b_i\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x_1$  is adjacent to  $b_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and similarly  $x_2$  is complete to  $B$ . Hence  $b_1-x_1-n_1-n_2-x_2-b_1$  is a 5-hole with a centre  $a_1$ , contrary to 17.6. Thus  $X$  is a clique, and therefore  $X$  is an internal clique cutset (unless  $N = \emptyset$ , when  $G$  is expressible as a 0-join). Hence  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2)  $G$  contains a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism with hats on two different paths.

For by (1) we may choose paths  $a_i-b_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) forming a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism, where  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  are triangles, such that there is a hat  $h$  on  $a_3-b_3$ . Choose a step-connected strip  $(A, \emptyset, B)$  with  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  and  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ , parallel to  $(\{a_3\}, \{h\}, \{b_3\})$ , and with  $A \cup B$  maximal with this property. Since  $(A, B)$  is not a nondominating homogeneous pair, by 3.3, we may assume there is a vertex  $v \notin A \cup B$  with a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A$ . Let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$ , and let  $a'_1-a'_2-b'_2-b'_1-a'_1$  be a step with  $a'_1 \in N$  and  $a'_2 \notin N$ . By 4.2,  $b'_1 \in N$ . If  $b'_2 \in N$ , then by 4.2,  $b_3 \in N$ ; by 4.1,  $h \notin N$ ; by 4.2,  $B \subseteq N$ ; and by 4.2,  $a_3 \notin N$ ; and then  $v$  can be added to  $B$ , contrary to the maximality of  $A \cup B$ . Thus  $b'_2 \notin N$ . Suppose that  $h \in N$ . Since  $v-h-a_3-a'_2-b'_2-b'_1-v$  is not a 6-hole, it follows that  $a_3 \in N$ , and similarly  $b_3 \in N$ . But then  $v-a_3-a'_2-b'_2-b'_1-v$  is a 5-hole, and  $\{a'_1, h\}$  is a coronet for it, a contradiction. Thus  $h \notin N$ . From 4.2,  $a_3, b_3 \notin N$ ; and so  $h, v$  are both hats for the prism formed by  $a'_1-b'_1$ ,  $a'_2-b'_2$  and  $a_3-b_3$ , on different paths. This proves (2).

From (2), we may choose  $k \geq 3$ , and disjoint cliques  $A_1, \dots, A_k, B_1, \dots, B_k$  and  $C_1, \dots, C_k$  with the following properties (let  $A = A_1 \cup \dots \cup A_k$ ,  $B = B_1 \cup \dots \cup B_k$  and  $C = C_1 \cup \dots \cup C_k$ ):

- $A_1, \dots, A_{k-1}, B_1, \dots, B_{k-1}$  and  $C_1, \dots, C_{k-1}$  are all nonempty; and if  $k = 3$  then  $A_3, B_3$  are both nonempty

- $A$  and  $B$  are cliques
- for  $1 \leq i, j \leq k$  with  $i \neq j$ ,  $A_i$  is anticomplete to  $B_j$
- for  $1 \leq i \leq k-1$ ,  $A_i$  is complete to  $B_i$
- every vertex in  $A_k$  has a neighbour in  $B_k$ , and every vertex in  $B_k$  has a neighbour in  $A_k$ ; and if  $C_k$  is nonempty then  $A_k, B_k$  are both nonempty and are complete to each other
- for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $C_i$  is complete to  $A_i \cup B_i$ , and anticomplete to  $A \cup B \setminus (A_i \cup B_i)$
- $A \cup B \cup C$  is maximal with these properties.

Note that if  $C_k$  is nonempty then there is symmetry between  $C_k$  and  $C_1, \dots, C_{k-1}$  (this will be used in the case analysis below).

(3)  $C_1, \dots, C_k$  are pairwise anticomplete.

For suppose not; then from the symmetry we may assume that  $c_1 \in C_1$  is adjacent to  $c_2 \in C_2$ . Choose  $a_i \in A_i$  and  $b_i \in B_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , such that  $a_3, b_3$  are adjacent (this is possible even if  $k = 3$ ). Then  $c_1-c_2-b_2-b_3-a_3-a_1-c_1$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. This proves (3).

(4) For every  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$ , let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$  in  $A \cup B \cup C$ ; then  $N = \emptyset, A, B$  or  $A \cup B$ .

For suppose first that  $N \cap C \neq \emptyset$ ; there exists  $c_1 \in N \cap C_1$ , say. Suppose that  $N$  meets both  $A \setminus A_1$  and  $B \setminus B_1$ . By 4.1,  $N \cap (A \setminus A_1)$  is complete to  $N \cap (B \setminus B_1)$ , and so there exists  $i$  with  $2 \leq i \leq k$  such that  $N \cap A \subseteq A_1 \cup A_i$  and  $N \cap B \subseteq B_1 \cup B_i$ . Choose  $a_i \in N \cap A_i$  and  $b_i \in N \cap B_i$ , necessarily adjacent. Choose  $j \neq i$  with  $2 \leq j \leq k$ , and choose  $a_j \in A_j$  and  $b_j \in B_j$ , adjacent. For  $a_1 \in A_1$ ,  $v-c_1-a_1-a_j-b_j-b_i-v$  is not a 6-hole, and so  $a_1 \in N$ . But then  $v-a_1-a_j-b_j-b_i-v$  is a 5-hole, and  $\{a_i, c_1\}$  is a coronet for it, a contradiction. Hence  $N$  does not have nonempty intersection with both  $A \setminus A_1$  and  $B \setminus B_1$ . Suppose next that  $N$  meets  $A \setminus A_1$  (and therefore does not meet  $B \setminus B_1$ ). If  $A \setminus A_1 \not\subseteq N$ , we may choose distinct  $i, j$  with  $2 \leq i, j \leq k$ , such that  $a_i \in N$  and  $a_j \notin N$ ; but then  $\{a_i, a_j, v\} \cup B_i$  includes a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $A \setminus A_1 \subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $A_1, A_2, B_2$ ) implies that  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . 4.1 (with  $C_1, C_2, A_3$ ) implies that  $N \cap C_2 = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $N \cap C \subseteq C_1$ . If  $b_1 \in B_1$  is nonadjacent to  $v$ , then  $v-c_1-b_1-b_3-a_3-v$  is a 5-hole (where  $a_3 \in A_3$  and  $b_3 \in B_3$  are adjacent), and it does not dominate the vertices in  $C_2$ , a contradiction. Thus  $B_1 \subseteq N$ . By 4.2 (with  $C_1, B_1, B_2$ ),  $C_1 \subseteq N$ ; but then  $v$  can be added to  $A_1$ , a contradiction. Finally, if  $N$  meets neither of  $A \setminus A_1$  and  $B \setminus B_1$ , then  $A_2 \cup A_3 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$  includes a 4-hole that does not dominate either of  $v, c_1$ , contrary to 17.4. This proves that  $N \cap C = \emptyset$ .

Next assume that  $N \cap A_1 \neq \emptyset$ . 4.2 (with  $C_1, A_1, A_i$ ) implies that  $A \setminus A_1 \subseteq N$ . In particular,  $N \cap A_2 \neq \emptyset$ , and so 4.2 (with  $C_2, A_2, A_1$ ) implies that  $A \subseteq N$ . If  $N$  intersects  $B \setminus B_k$ , then the same argument implies that  $B \subseteq N$  and the theorem holds. We assume then that  $N \cap B \subseteq B_k$ . If  $N \cap B_k = \emptyset$  then again the theorem holds; and otherwise  $v$  can be added to  $A_k$ , a contradiction.

Thus we may assume that  $N \cap A \subseteq A_k$  and  $N \cap B \subseteq B_k$ ; and since we may assume that  $N \neq \emptyset$ , it follows that  $C_k = \emptyset$ . By 4.2 (with  $A_1, N \cap A_k, B_k \setminus N$ ), it follows that  $N \cap A_k$  is anticomplete to  $B_k \setminus N$ , and similarly  $N \cap B_k$  is anticomplete to  $A_k \setminus N$ . Also,  $N \cap A_k$  is complete to  $N \cap B_k$ , for

otherwise  $G$  contains a  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism, contrary to 17.6. Let  $C'_k = \{v\}$ ,  $A'_k = A_k \cap N$ ,  $B'_k = B_k \cap N$ ,  $A'_{k+1} = A_k \setminus N$ , and  $B'_{k+1} = B_k \setminus N$  (and set  $A'_i = A_i$  and so on, for  $1 \leq i < k$ ); then this contradicts the maximality of  $A \cup B \cup C$ . This proves (4).

Let  $A_0, B_0, M, Z$  be the sets of vertices  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A \cup B \cup C)$  whose set of neighbours in  $A \cup B \cup C$  is  $A, B, A \cup B$  and  $\emptyset$  respectively. By 4.3,  $A_0, B_0, M$  are cliques. Suppose that there exist adjacent  $a \in A_0$  and  $b \in B_0$ . If  $C_k = \emptyset$ , we can add  $a$  to  $A_k$  and  $b$  to  $B_k$ , and if  $C_k \neq \emptyset$ , we can define  $A_{k+1} = \{a\}$  and  $B_{k+1} = \{b\}$ , in either case contradicting the maximality of  $A \cup B \cup C$ . Thus  $A_0$  is anticomplete to  $B_0$ . Since  $A_1 \cup C_1 \cup A_0 \cup M$  includes no claw,  $M$  is complete to  $A_0$  and similarly to  $B_0$ . Suppose that there exists  $z \in Z$ , and let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $z$ . Then by 17.4,  $N \subseteq A_0 \cup B_0 \cup M$ , and  $N \cap M = \emptyset$  since  $M \cap A_1 \cup B_2 \cup \{z\}$  includes no claw. If  $N$  meets both  $A_0$  and  $B_0$ , then  $G$  contains a  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism, contrary to 17.6, so we may assume that  $N \subseteq A_0$ . Since  $G$  is claw-free and  $Z$  is stable by 17.4, no other member of  $Z$  has a neighbour in  $N$ . Hence every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (N \cup \{z\})$  is  $\{z\}$ -anticomplete, and either complete or anticomplete to  $N$ . By 3.2, applied to  $N, \{z\}$ , it follows that  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction. This proves that  $Z = \emptyset$ . Moreover,  $(A_k, B_k)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $C_1 \neq \emptyset$ , and so  $A_k, B_k$  both have cardinality  $\leq 1$ , and therefore  $A_k$  is complete to  $B_k$ . But then  $G$  is a line graph. This proves 17.8. ■

The following completes the third step of the proof of 17.1.

**17.9** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has a 5-hole,  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ , every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and  $G$  is not decomposable. If no 5-hole has a coronet, and  $G$  contains no  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism, then  $G$  is a circular interval graph.*

**Proof.** By 9.3 it suffices to show that no 5-hole has a coronet, crown, hat-diagonal, star-diagonal or centre. Let  $C$  be a 5-hole. By hypothesis,  $C$  has no coronet. Also, if  $\{s_1, s_2\}$  is a crown for  $C$ , then  $G|(V(C) \cup \{s_1, s_2\})$  contains a  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism (delete the middle of the three common neighbours of  $s_1, s_2$  in  $C$ ), a contradiction.  $C$  has no hat-diagonal since by 17.6,  $G$  contains no  $(2, 1, 1)$ -prism. By 17.6,  $C$  has no centre; so it remains to prove that  $C$  has no star-diagonal.

Suppose that it does; let  $C$  have vertices  $c_1 - \dots - c_5 - c_1$  in order, and let  $s_1, s_2$  be adjacent stars, adjacent respectively to  $c_1, \dots, c_4$  and to  $c_3, c_4, c_5, c_1$ . Since  $C$  has no coronet, there are no hats in positions  $2\frac{1}{2}, 4\frac{1}{2}$ ; and there is not both a hat and a star in position  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Consequently, the first and third outcomes of 17.5 are impossible, and so 17.5 implies that there is a stable set  $X$  with  $|X| = 4$ , consisting of two hats  $x_1, x_2$  in positions  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  respectively, and two clones  $x_3, x_4$  in positions 3, 4 respectively. By 8.2,  $s_1$  is adjacent to  $x_2, x_3$  and not to  $x_1$ , and  $s_2$  is adjacent to  $x_1, x_4$  and not  $x_2$ . If  $x_3$  is adjacent to  $s_2$  then  $\{s_2, x_1, x_3, x_4\}$  is a claw, while if  $x_3$  is not adjacent to  $s_2$  then  $\{s_1, s_2, x_2, x_3\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction. Hence  $C$  has no star-diagonal, and 9.3 implies that  $G$  is a circular interval graph. This proves 17.9. ■

For the fourth step of the proof of 17.1, we use the following.

**17.10** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has a hole of length 4,  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 4$ ,  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , and  $G$  is not decomposable. Then  $G$  is a line graph.*

**Proof.** By 17.8, we may assume that  $G$  contains no  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism. Let  $c_1 - \dots - c_4 - c_1$  be a 4-hole. It is dominating, by 9.2, since  $G$  contains no  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism. By hypothesis, there is a stable set  $X$  with  $|X| = 4$ . Thus each member of  $X$  either belongs to  $\{c_1, \dots, c_4\}$  or has at least two neighbours

in this set. If say  $c_1 \in X$ , then  $c_2, c_4 \notin X$ , and each is adjacent to at most one member of  $X \setminus \{c_1\}$ , which is impossible. Thus  $c_1, \dots, c_4 \notin X$ . Also,  $c_1, \dots, c_4$  each are adjacent to at most two members of  $X$ , and so equality holds, and therefore each member of  $X$  is a hat relative to  $c_1 - \dots - c_4 - c_1$ , all in different positions. Let  $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_4\}$ , where  $x_i$  is a hat adjacent to  $c_i, c_{i+1}$ .

Consequently there are four nonempty cliques  $A_1, \dots, A_4$ , pairwise disjoint, such that:

- $A_i$  is complete to  $A_{i+1}$  and anticomplete to  $A_{i+2}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 4$  (reading subscripts modulo 4)
- $x_i$  is complete to  $A_i, A_{i+1}$  and anticomplete to  $A_{i+2}, A_{i+3}$ , for  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ .

Choose  $A_1, \dots, A_4$  with maximal union  $W$ . Let  $B$  be the set of all vertices  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$  that are  $W$ -complete. For  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$ , let  $H_i$  be the set of all  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$  such that  $v$  is complete to  $A_i \cup A_{i+1}$  and anticomplete to  $A_{i+2} \cup A_{i+3}$ . Thus  $x_i \in H_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq 4$ ).

$$(1) V(G) = W \cup B \cup H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3 \cup H_4.$$

For suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus W$ . We claim that  $v \in B \cup H_1 \cup H_2 \cup H_3 \cup H_4$ . For let  $N$  be the set of neighbours of  $v$ . Since every 4-hole is dominating, we may assume that  $A_1 \subseteq N$ . 4.2 (with  $A_4, A_1, A_2$ ) implies that  $N$  includes one of  $A_4, A_2$ , and from the symmetry we may assume that  $A_2 \subseteq N$ . Suppose that  $N$  intersects but does not include  $A_3$ . Choose  $a_3, a'_3 \in A_3$  such that  $a_3 \in N$  and  $a'_3 \notin N$ . Then 4.2 (with  $x_1, A_2, a'_3$ ) implies that  $x_1 \in N$ ; 4.1 implies that  $x_4 \notin N$ ; 4.2 (with  $a'_3, A_4, x_4$ ) implies that  $N \cap A_4 = \emptyset$ ; 4.2 (with  $x_2, a_3, A_4$ ) implies that  $x_2 \in N$ ; and then  $v-x_2-a'_3-a_4-a_1-v$  is a 5-hole (where  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_4 \in A_4$ ), a contradiction. Thus  $N$  either includes  $A_3$  or is disjoint from  $A_3$ , and the same holds for  $A_4$ . If  $N$  is disjoint from both  $A_3, A_4$  then  $v \in H_1$  as claimed, and if  $N$  includes both  $A_3, A_4$  then  $v \in B$  as claimed. We assume therefore that  $N$  includes just one of them, say  $A_3$ , and is disjoint from  $A_4$ . By 4.2,  $x_1, x_2 \in N$ , and by 4.1,  $x_3, x_4 \notin N$ , and so  $v$  can be added to  $A_2$ , contrary to the maximality of  $W$ . This proves (1).

It follows from (1) that for  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ , all members of  $A_i$  are twins, and therefore  $|A_i| = 1$ , and so  $A_i = \{c_i\}$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ , there are no edges between  $H_i$  and  $H_{i+1}$ , since  $G$  has no 5-hole, and there is no edge between  $H_i$  and  $H_{i+2}$  since  $G$  contains no  $(1, 1, 1)$ -prism. Thus  $H_1, \dots, H_4$  are pairwise anticomplete. By 4.3, each  $H_i$  is a clique. Let  $B_1$  be the set of all  $v \in B$  that are complete to  $H_1 \cup H_3$  and anticomplete to  $H_2 \cup H_4$ , and let  $B_2$  be those that are complete to  $H_2 \cup H_4$  and anticomplete to  $H_1 \cup H_3$ . We claim that  $B = B_1 \cup B_2$ . For let  $b \in B$ , and let  $N$  be the set of its neighbours. 4.2 (with  $H_1, c_2, H_2$ ) implies that  $N$  includes one of  $H_1, H_2$ , say  $H_1$ . By 4.1,  $N$  is disjoint from at least two of  $H_2, H_3, H_4$ . By 4.2 (with  $H_2, c_3, H_3$  and  $H_3, c_3, H_4$ ),  $H_3 \subseteq N$ , and so  $N \cap (H_2 \cup H_4) = \emptyset$ . Thus  $v \in B_1$ . This proves that  $B = B_1 \cup B_2$ . Consequently all members of  $H_i$  are twins, and so  $H_i = \{x_i\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ . Now if  $b_1 \in B_1$  and  $b_2 \in B_2$  then  $\{b_1, b_2, x_1, x_3\}$  is not a claw, and so  $b_1, b_2$  are nonadjacent. Thus  $B_1$  is anticomplete to  $B_2$ . By 4.3,  $B_1, B_2$  are cliques, and so for  $i = 1, 2$ , all members of  $B_i$  are twins. Hence  $|B_1|, |B_2| \leq 1$ . But then  $G$  is a line graph. This proves 17.10. ■

Finally, we handle graphs without any holes at all, in the following.

**17.11** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that  $G$  has no holes and  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ . Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** For a contradiction, suppose that  $G$  is not decomposable.



(1) *There do not exist distinct  $x_1, \dots, x_4 \in V(G)$  such that  $x_1x_2, x_3x_4$  are edges and  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  is anticomplete to  $\{x_3, x_4\}$ .*

For suppose that such  $x_1, \dots, x_4$  exist. Choose connected sets  $A_1, A_2$  with  $A_1 \cup A_2$  maximal such that  $x_1, x_2 \in A_1, x_3, x_4 \in A_2, A_1 \cap A_2 = \emptyset$ , and  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $A_2$ . Let  $X$  be the set of vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup A_2)$  with a neighbour in  $A_1 \cup A_2$ . We claim that  $X$  is a clique; for let  $u, v \in X$ . By the maximality of  $A_1 \cup A_2$ , both  $u, v$  have neighbours in both  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ ; and so for  $i = 1, 2$ , there is a path  $P_i$  between  $u, v$  with interior in  $A_i$ . If  $u, v$  are nonadjacent,  $P_1 \cup P_2$  is a hole, a contradiction. This proves that  $X$  is a clique, and therefore it is an internal clique cutset, since  $|A_1|, |A_2| > 1$ , a contradiction. This proves (1).

Say a subset  $Y \subseteq V(G)$  is *split* if  $|Y| \geq 4$  and every connected subset  $C \subseteq Y$  satisfies  $|C| \leq |Y| - 2$ . Since  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , there is a split subset  $Y \subseteq V(G)$ . Choose  $Y$  maximal, and let the components of  $G|Y$  be  $C_1, \dots, C_k$ . Let  $V(G) \setminus Y = X$ . For each  $x \in X$ , we observe that  $x$  has neighbours in at most two of  $C_1, \dots, C_k$ , since  $G$  is claw-free; and if it has neighbours in at most one of  $C_1, \dots, C_k$ , then  $Y \cup \{x\}$  is split, a contradiction. Thus each  $x \in X$  has neighbours in exactly two of  $C_1, \dots, C_k$ . We claim that  $X$  is a clique. For let  $u, v \in X$ , and suppose they are nonadjacent. Choose  $1 \leq i < i' \leq k$  such that  $u$  has neighbours in  $C_i$  and in  $C_{i'}$ , and define  $j, j'$  similarly for  $v$ . If  $\{i, i'\} \neq \{j, j'\}$ , then we may assume that  $i \neq j, j'$  and  $j \neq i, i'$ ; choose  $a \in C_i$  adjacent to  $u$  and  $b \in C_j$  adjacent to  $v$ , and then the existence of  $x, u, y, b$  is contrary to (1). Hence  $\{i, i'\} = \{j, j'\}$ ; but then there are paths joining  $u, v$  with interior in  $C_i$  and in  $C_{i'}$ , and their union is a hole, a contradiction. This proves that  $X$  is a clique. Since  $Y$  is split and  $|Y| \geq 4$ , there is a partition  $Y_1, Y_2$  of  $Y$  such that  $|Y_1|, |Y_2| \geq 2$  and  $Y_1$  is anticomplete to  $Y_2$ ; and so  $X$  is an internal clique cutset, a contradiction. Thus  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 17.11, and therefore completes the proof of 17.1. ■

## 18 Non-antiprismatic graphs

In view of 17.1, to complete the proof of 2.1 it remains to study graphs  $G$  with  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$  that are not antiprismatic, and that is the topic of this section. We need a number of lemmas before the main theorem. A vertex  $v \in V(G)$  is *simplicial* if all neighbours of  $v$  are pairwise adjacent. An edge of  $G$  is a *leaf-edge* if one of its ends has degree 1.

**18.1** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , and let  $a_0, b_0$  be simplicial vertices of  $G$ , nonadjacent and with no common neighbour. Then either*

- *$G$  admits a nondominating or coherent  $W$ -join or twins, or*
- *$G$  is a linear interval graph, and  $a_0, b_0$  are the first and last vertices of the corresponding linear order of  $V(G)$ , or*
- *$G$  is the line graph of some graph  $H$ , and  $a_0, b_0$  are both leaf-edges of  $H$ , or*
- *there is a graph  $H$  with  $E(H) = V(G)$ , such that  $a_0, b_0$  are leaf-edges of  $H$ , and there is a path of  $H$  of length 4 with edges  $a_0, a, b, b_0$ , such that  $G$  is obtained from  $L(H)$  by deleting the edge  $ab$ , (and consequently  $G$  is expressible as a hex-join), or*

- $G$  is 2-simplicial of antihat type.

In particular, either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_3 \cup \mathcal{S}_6$  or  $G$  is decomposable.

**Proof.** We assume that  $G$  does not admit a nondominating or coherent W-join or twins. Let  $A, B$  and  $C$  be the sets of all vertices different from  $a_0, b_0$  that are adjacent to  $a_0$ , to  $b_0$  and to neither of  $a_0, b_0$  respectively. Thus  $V(G) = A \cup B \cup C \cup \{a_0, b_0\}$ . Moreover,  $A \cup \{a_0\}$  and  $B \cup \{b_0\}$  are cliques since  $a_0, b_0$  are simplicial; and  $C$  is a clique since if  $c_1, c_2 \in C$  are nonadjacent then  $\{a_0, b_0, c_1, c_2\}$  is a stable set, contradicting that  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ .

(1)  $A, B \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover, if  $a \in A$  and  $b \in B$  are adjacent, they have the same neighbours in  $C$ .

For suppose that  $A = \emptyset$ , say. Thus  $a_0$  has degree 0. Then  $(B \cup \{b_0\}, C)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating, and so 3.3 implies that  $B = \emptyset$ . But then  $a_0, b_0$  are twins, a contradiction. This proves the first claim. For the second, note that if  $c \in C$  is adjacent to  $a \in A$  and not to  $b$  say, then  $\{a, a_0, b, c\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2) Every vertex in  $A$  has at most one neighbour in  $B$ , and vice versa.

For let  $H$  be the graph with vertex set  $A \cup B$  and edge set the edges of  $G$  with one end in  $A$  and one in  $B$ . Let  $X$  be any component of  $H$ ; then by (1),  $(X \cap A, X \cap B)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, coherent since all  $X$ -complete vertices belong to  $C$ , and so  $|X \cap A|, |X \cap B| \leq 1$ . This proves (2).

(3) Every vertex in  $A \cup B$  has a neighbour in  $C$ ; and in particular,  $C \neq \emptyset$ .

For let  $A_0$  be the set of vertices in  $A$  with no neighbour in  $C$ , and define  $B_0$  similarly. By (1), there are no edges between  $A_0$  and  $B \setminus B_0$ , and no edges between  $B_0$  and  $A \setminus A_0$ . Consequently,  $(A_0 \cup \{a_0\}, B_0 \cup \{b_0\})$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, coherent since  $a_0, b_0$  have no common neighbours. By 3.3 it follows that  $A_0, B_0$  are empty. This proves (3).

(4)  $G$  is connected and we may assume that it admits no 1-join.

For  $A, B$  are nonempty, and by (3)  $C$  is nonempty, and since  $C$  is a clique, (3) implies that  $G$  is connected. Suppose that  $G$  admits a 1-join; let  $V(G) = P_1 \cup Q_1 \cup P_2 \cup Q_2$ , where  $P_1, Q_1, P_2, Q_2$  are all nonempty and pairwise disjoint, and  $Q_1 \cup Q_2$  is a clique, and  $P_1$  is anticomplete to  $P_2 \cup Q_2$ , and  $P_2$  is anticomplete to  $P_1 \cup Q_1$ . Suppose first that both of  $P_1, P_2$  are cliques. Then  $(P_1, Q_2)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating since  $P_2$  is nonempty, and so 3.3 implies that  $|P_1| = |Q_2| = 1$ , and similarly  $|P_2| = |Q_1| = 1$ , and therefore  $|V(G)| = 4$ , contrary to (1) and (3). We may therefore assume that one of  $P_1, P_2$  is not a clique, say  $P_1$ . Since  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , it follows that  $P_2 \cup Q_2$  is a clique; and since  $G$  does not admit twins, it follows that  $|P_2| = |Q_2| = 1$ . Let  $P_2 = \{p_2\}, Q_2 = \{q_2\}$  say. If  $x, y \in P_1$  are nonadjacent, then  $x, y$  have no common neighbour in  $Q_1$  (since if  $q_1$  were a common neighbour then  $\{q_1, q_2, x, y\}$  would be a claw) and they have no common nonneighbour in  $Q_1$  (for if  $q_1$  were a common nonneighbour then  $\{x, y, q_1, p_2\}$  would be stable, contradicting  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ ). Hence

the set of neighbours of  $x$  in  $Q_1$  is precisely the complement in  $Q_1$  of the set of neighbours of  $y$  in  $Q_1$ . Since this holds for all nonadjacent pairs  $x, y \in P_1$ , it follows that there is no odd length cycle in the complement graph of  $G|P_1$ , and so this graph is bipartite; and consequently  $P_1$  is the union of two cliques of  $G$ , say  $X, Y$ . Now not both  $a_0, b_0$  belong to  $Q_1 \cup P_2 \cup Q_2$ , since  $a_0, b_0$  are nonadjacent and have no common neighbour; so we may assume that  $a_0 \in X$ . The set of nonneighbours of  $a_0$  in  $P_1$  is a clique (because it is a subset of  $Y$ ); and so we may assume that  $X = (A \cup \{a_0\}) \cap P_1$  and  $Y = P_1 \setminus X$ . For  $y \in Y$ , since  $y, a_0$  are nonadjacent, it follows that the set of neighbours of  $y$  in  $Q_1$  is  $Q_1 \setminus A$ ; and so  $Y \cup (Q_1 \setminus A)$  is a clique, and  $Y$  is anticomplete to  $Q_1 \cap A$ . Let  $X_1$  be the set of vertices in  $X$  with a neighbour in  $Q_1 \setminus A$ , and  $X_2 = X \setminus X_1$ . If  $x_1 \in X_1$  and  $y \in Y$ , let  $q_1 \in Q_1 \setminus A$  be adjacent to  $x_1$ ; then since  $\{q_1, x_1, y, q_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $x_1, y$  are adjacent. Hence  $X_1$  is complete to  $Y$ . Consequently  $(X_2, Y)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating since  $P_2 \neq \emptyset$ , and so by 3.3,  $|X_2|, |Y| \leq 1$  and hence  $X_2 = \{a_0\}$ . Moreover,  $(X_1, Q_1 \setminus A)$  is also a nondominating homogeneous pair of cliques, and so 3.3 implies that  $|X_1|, |Q_1 \setminus A| \leq 1$ . Also, every two members of  $Q_1 \cap A$  are twins, and so  $|Q_1 \cap A| \leq 1$ . Hence  $|V(G)| \leq 7$ , and  $G$  is the line graph of some graph  $H$ , and since  $b_0$  is simplicial it follows that  $a_0, b_0$  are both leaf-edges of  $H$ , and the theorem holds. This proves (4).

(5) *We may assume that  $G$  admits no internal clique cutset.*

For suppose it does. By (4) and 3.1, we may assume that  $G$  is a linear interval graph. Let  $v_1, \dots, v_n$  be the corresponding ordering of the vertex set. If  $\{a_0, b_0\} = \{v_1, v_n\}$  then the theorem holds, so we may assume that  $a_0 = v_h$  and  $b_0 = v_j$  say for some  $h, j$  with  $1 \leq h < j < n$ . Since  $G$  is connected and  $j > 1$ , it follows that  $v_{j-1}, v_{j+1}$  are adjacent to  $v_j$ . Choose  $i, k$  with  $1 \leq i < j < k \leq n$  such that  $v_i, v_k$  are adjacent to  $v_j$ , with  $i$  minimum and  $k$  maximum. Since  $v_h, v_j$  are nonadjacent, it follows that  $h < i$ . Since  $v_j$  is simplicial, all of  $v_i, \dots, v_{j-1}$  are adjacent to all of  $v_{j+1}, \dots, v_k$ . Since  $v_j, v_k$  are not twins, it follows that  $k < n$ . Since  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ ,  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}\}$  is a clique. For all  $m$  with  $j < m \leq n$ , if  $v_m$  is adjacent to any of  $v_i, \dots, v_j$ , then it is adjacent to  $v_j$ , and therefore  $m \leq k$ ; and it follows that  $v_m$  is adjacent to all of  $v_i, \dots, v_j$ . We deduce that  $(\{v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}\}, \{v_i, \dots, v_j\})$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $k < n$ . By 3.3, this is impossible. This proves (5).

Let there be  $k$  edges between  $A$  and  $B$ . By (5),  $C$  is not an internal clique cutset, and so  $k > 0$ . Let  $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, \dots, b_n\}$ , where for  $1 \leq i \leq k$   $a_i$  is adjacent to  $b_i$ , and there are no other edges between  $A$  and  $B$ . Define  $A' = \{a_{k+1}, \dots, a_m\}$ , and  $B' = \{b_{k+1}, \dots, b_n\}$ . For each  $c \in C$ , let

$$I_c = \{i : 1 \leq i \leq k \text{ and } c \text{ is adjacent to } a_i, b_i.\}$$

(6) *If  $c, c' \in C$ , and  $i \in I_c \setminus I_{c'}$ , then  $a_i, b_i$  are the only vertices in  $A \cup B$  that are adjacent to  $c$  and not to  $c'$ . In particular,  $|I_c \setminus I_{c'}| \leq 1$ .*

For suppose that  $a_j$  is adjacent to  $c$  and not to  $c'$ , say, where  $j \neq i$ . Then  $\{c, c', a_j, b_i\}$  is a claw by (2), a contradiction. This proves (6).

Let  $j$  be the maximum cardinality of the sets  $I_c$  ( $c \in C$ ). By (6),  $|I_c| = j$  or  $j - 1$  for all  $c \in C$ . By (3)  $j \geq 1$ . Let

$$P = \{c \in C : |I_c| = j - 1\}$$

and  $Q = C \setminus P$ . Let  $Z$  be the set of vertices in  $A' \cup B'$  with a neighbour in  $Q$ . By (6), if  $p \in P$  and  $q \in Q$ , then  $I_p \subseteq I_q$ , and every vertex in  $A' \cup B'$  that is adjacent to  $q$  is also adjacent to  $p$ . In particular,  $Z$  is complete to  $P$ . By definition,  $Q$  is nonempty. Now there are four cases:

- $P$  is empty and  $I_{q_1} = I_{q_2}$  for all  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$
- There exist  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  with  $I_{q_1} \neq I_{q_2}$
- There exist  $p_1, p_2 \in P$  with  $I_{p_1} \neq I_{p_2}$ , and
- $P$  is nonempty,  $I_{q_1} = I_{q_2}$  for all  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$ , and  $I_{p_1} = I_{p_2}$  for all  $p_1, p_2 \in P$ .

We treat these cases separately.

(7) *If  $P$  is empty and  $I_{q_1} = I_{q_2}$  for all  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  then the theorem holds.*

For then by (3),  $j = k$  and  $\{a_1, \dots, a_k, b_1, \dots, b_k\}$  is complete to  $C$ , and so  $(\{a_1, \dots, a_k\}, \{b_1, \dots, b_k\})$  is a coherent homogeneous pair of cliques. By 3.3,  $k = 1$ . By (5), we may assume that  $C \cup \{a_1\}$  is not an internal clique cutset, and so  $m = 1$ , and similarly  $n = 1$ . Hence all members of  $C$  are twins, and so  $|C| = 1$ , and the third outcome of the theorem holds. This proves (7).

(8) *If there exist  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  with  $I_{q_1} \neq I_{q_2}$  then the theorem holds.*

For then let  $X$  be the set of neighbours of  $q_1$  in  $A' \cup B'$ . By (5),  $q_1, q_2$  have the same neighbours in  $A' \cup B'$ . Thus  $X$  is the set of neighbours of  $q_2$  in  $A' \cup B'$ . For any third member  $q \in Q$ ,  $I_q$  is different from one of  $I_{q_1}, I_{q_2}$ , and so by the same argument,  $X$  is the set of neighbours of  $q$  in  $A' \cup B'$ . Consequently  $Q$  is complete to  $X$  and anticomplete to  $(A' \cup B') \setminus X$ . Hence  $X = Z$ , and therefore  $X$  is complete to  $P$  and hence to  $C$ .

Choose  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  with  $I_{q_1} \neq I_{q_2}$ , and let  $Y = I_{q_1} \cap I_{q_2}$ . Now  $I_p = Y$  for every  $p \in P$ , by (6). Suppose that there exists  $q_3 \in Q$  with  $Y \not\subseteq I_{q_3}$ . (Hence  $P = \emptyset$ .) Let  $Y' = I_{q_1} \cup I_{q_2}$ . Since  $|I_q \cup I_{q'}| \leq j + 1$  for all  $q, q' \in Q$ , it follows that  $|Y'| = j + 1$  and  $I_{q_3} \subseteq Y'$ ; and since no subset  $Y'' \subseteq Y'$  with  $|Y''| \leq j - 1$  has intersection of cardinality  $\geq j - 1$  with each of  $I_{q_1}, I_{q_2}, I_{q_3}$ , it follows that  $I_q \subseteq Y'$  for all  $q \in Q$ . By (3),  $j + 1 = k$ . Moreover, there do not exist  $q, q' \in Q$  with  $I_q = I_{q'}$ , since then  $q, q'$  would be twins. Consequently,  $G$  is 2-simplicial of antihat type, and the theorem holds.

We may therefore assume that  $Y \subseteq I_q$  for all  $q \in Q$ . If  $p \in P$  has a neighbour  $a \in A \setminus Z$  and  $b \in B \setminus Z$  then  $\{p, q_1, a, b\}$  is a claw, a contradiction; so  $P = P_1 \cup P_2$  where  $P_1, P_2$  are the sets of vertices in  $P$  anticomplete to  $A' \setminus Z, B' \setminus Z$  respectively. Since  $I_p = Y$  for all  $p \in P$ , it follows that  $(P_1, A' \setminus Z)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating because of  $b_0$ , and so  $|P_1|, |A' \setminus Z| \leq 1$ ; and similarly  $|P_2|, |B' \setminus Z| \leq 1$ . Moreover  $(\{a_i : i \in Y\} \cup (A' \cap Z), \{b_i : i \in Y\} \cup (B' \cap Z))$  is a coherent homogeneous pair of cliques, and so by 3.3,  $|Y| \leq 1$ , that is,  $j \leq 2$ ; and moreover, either  $j = 1$  or  $A' \cap Z = B' \cap Z = \emptyset$ . But then in either case  $G$  is the line graph of a graph  $H$  such that  $a_0, b_0$  are both leaf-edges of  $H$ , and the theorem holds. This proves (8).

(9) *If there exist  $p_1, p_2 \in P$  with  $I_{p_1} \neq I_{p_2}$ , then the theorem holds.*

For let  $Y = I_{p_1} \cup I_{p_2}$ ; then  $|Y| = j$ . By (6),  $I_q = Y$  for all  $q \in Q$ . Choose  $q \in Q$ ; then by (6),  $I_p \subseteq I_q$  and therefore  $I_p \subseteq Y$ , for all  $p \in P$ . By (3),  $j = k$ , and so  $Q$  is complete to  $(A \setminus A') \cup (B \setminus B')$ . Let  $W$  be the set of neighbours of  $p_1$  in  $A' \cup B'$ . By (6),  $W$  is also the set of neighbours in  $A' \cup B'$  of  $p_2$ . Moreover, if  $p \in P$  then  $I_p$  is different from one of  $I_{p_1}, I_{p_2}$ , and so  $W$  is the set of neighbours of  $p$  in  $A' \cup B'$ . We deduce that  $P$  is complete to  $W$  and anticomplete to  $(A' \cup B') \setminus W$ . But by (3), every vertex in  $A' \cup B'$  has a neighbour in  $C$ , and  $Z$  is complete to  $P$ ; so every vertex in  $A' \cup B'$  has a neighbour in  $P$ , and therefore belongs to  $W$ . We deduce that  $P$  is complete to  $A' \cup B'$ . If  $q \in Q$  has nonneighbours  $a' \in A'$  and  $b' \in B'$ , then  $\{p_1, q, a', b'\}$  is a claw, a contradiction; so every member of  $Q$  is either complete to  $A'$  or complete to  $B'$ . Let  $Q_1$  be those complete to  $B'$ , and  $Q_2$  those complete to  $A'$ . Since  $(Q_1, A')$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating because of  $b_0$ , 3.3 implies that  $|Q_1|, |A'| \leq 1$ , and similarly  $|Q_2|, |B'| \leq 1$ . Now there do not exist  $p, p' \in P$  with  $I_p = I_{p'}$ , because they would be twins. Consequently, if  $|Q| \leq 1$  then  $G$  is 2-simplicial of antihat type; so we may assume that  $Q_1 = \{q_1\}$  and  $Q_2 = \{q_2\}$ , and  $Q_1 \cap Q_2 = \emptyset$ . In particular,  $q_1$  is not complete to  $A'$ , and so  $A'$  is nonempty; let  $A' = \{a'\}$  say, where  $q_1, a'$  are nonadjacent. Similarly,  $B' = \{b'\}$  where  $b', q_2$  are nonadjacent. But then again,  $G$  is 2-simplicial of antihat type. This proves (9).

In view of (7)–(9), we may henceforth assume that  $P$  is nonempty,  $I_{q_1} = I_{q_2}$  for all  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$ , and  $I_{p_1} = I_{p_2}$  for all  $p_1, p_2 \in P$ . Let  $I_p = Y$  for all  $p \in P$ . Then  $|Y| = j - 1$ , and  $(\{a_i : i \in P\}, \{b_i : i \in P\})$  is a coherent homogeneous pair of cliques, and so 3.3 implies that  $j \leq 2$ . By (3),  $k = j$ . If some  $q \in Q$  has nonneighbours  $a' \in A' \cap Z$  and  $b' \in B' \cap Z$ , then  $\{p, q, a', b'\}$  is a claw where  $p \in P$ , a contradiction. Thus  $Q = Q_1 \cup Q_2$ , where  $Q_1, Q_2$  are the sets of members of  $Q$  which are complete to  $B' \cap Z$  and to  $A' \cap Z$  respectively. Since  $(Q_1, A' \cap Z)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating because of  $b_0$ , 3.3 implies that  $|Q_1|, |A' \cap Z| \leq 1$ , and similarly  $|Q_2|, |B' \cap Z| \leq 1$ . If some  $p \in P$  has neighbours  $a' \in A' \setminus Z$  and  $b' \in B' \setminus Z$  then  $\{p, q, a', b'\}$  is a claw, where  $q \in Q$ , a contradiction. Thus  $P = P_1 \cup P_2$ , where  $P_1, P_2$  are the sets of members of  $P$  that are anticomplete to  $B' \setminus Z$  and to  $A' \setminus Z$  respectively. Since  $(P_1, A' \setminus Z)$  is a nondominating homogeneous pair of cliques, 3.3 implies that  $|P_1|, |A' \setminus Z| \leq 1$ , and similarly  $|P_2|, |B' \setminus Z| \leq 1$ .

(10) *If  $|Q| \geq 2$  then the theorem holds.*

For in this case it follows that  $Q_1, Q_2 \neq Q$ . Since  $Q_1 \cup Q_2 = Q$  and  $|Q_1|, |Q_2| \leq 1$ , we deduce that  $Q = \{q_1, q_2\}$ , where  $Q_i = \{q_i\}$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Since  $q_1 \notin Q_2$ , there exists  $a' \in A' \cap Z$  nonadjacent to  $q_1$ . Suppose that there exists  $p \in P \setminus P_1$ . Since  $p \notin P_1$ ,  $p$  has a neighbour  $b' \in B' \setminus Z$ ; but then  $\{p, q_1, a', b'\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that  $P_1 = P$ , and similarly  $P_2 = P$ . Hence  $|P| = 1$ ,  $P = \{p\}$  say. Since  $p \in P_1$ ,  $p$  has no neighbours in  $B' \setminus Z$ ; but every vertex in  $B' \setminus Z$  is adjacent to  $p$ , by (3), and so  $B' \subseteq Z$ . Similarly  $A' \subseteq Z$ , and so  $G$  is 2-simplicial of antihat type, and the theorem holds. This proves (10).

In view of (10) we may assume that  $|Q| = 1$ . Since every vertex in  $Z$  has a neighbour in  $Q$ , it follows that  $Q$  is complete to  $Z$ , and so  $Q_1 = Q_2 = Q$ . If  $Z = \emptyset$  then  $G$  is a line graph of some graph of which  $a_0, b_0$  are both leaf-edges, and the theorem holds. Thus we may assume that  $Z$  is nonempty.

If  $Y \neq \emptyset$ , let  $1 \in Y$ , say; then  $((Z \cap A') \cup \{a_1\}, (Z \cap B') \cup \{b_1\})$  is a coherent homogeneous pair of cliques, and therefore  $G$  is decomposable by 3.3 (since  $Z$  is nonempty) and the theorem holds. Thus we may assume that  $Y$  is empty. If not both  $Z \cap A', Z \cap B'$  are nonempty, then  $G$  is a line graph and the theorem holds; so let  $Z \cap A' = \{a'\}$  and  $Z \cap B' = \{b'\}$  say. Then  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|Z$  and  $G|(V(G) \setminus Z)$ ; and if we add the edge  $a'b'$  to  $G$  we obtain the line graph of a graph in which  $a_0, b_0$  are leaf-edges and there is a path with edge set  $\{a_0, a', b', b_0\}$ , and again the theorem holds. This proves 18.1. ■

**18.2** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, such that there is no hole in  $G$  of length  $> 5$ , every hole of length 5 is dominating, and  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ . Let  $C$  be a 5-hole in  $G$  with vertices  $c_1 \cdots c_5$ , and let there be hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. Then  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** For  $i = 1, \dots, 5$ , let  $C_i$  be the set of all clones in position  $i$ , and let  $H_{i+\frac{1}{2}}, S_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$  be the set of all hats and stars in position  $i+\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. By 8.2,  $H_{i-\frac{1}{2}}$  is anticomplete to  $H_{i+\frac{1}{2}}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 5$ . By hypothesis, we may choose  $h_1 \in H_{1\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $h_2 \in H_{2\frac{1}{2}}$ .

(1) *There is no centre for  $C$ .*

For suppose that  $z$  is a centre for  $C$ . Since  $\{z, h_1, c_3, c_5\}$  is not a claw,  $z$  is not adjacent to  $h_1$ , and similarly  $z$  is not adjacent to  $h_2$ . But then  $\{c_2, h_1, h_2, z\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2)  *$H_{\frac{1}{2}}, H_{3\frac{1}{2}}$  are empty; at least one of  $H_{4\frac{1}{2}}, S_{4\frac{1}{2}}$  is empty; and  $C_4$  is complete to  $C_5$ .*

For suppose that there exists  $h_3 \in H_{3\frac{1}{2}}$  say. Since  $H_{2\frac{1}{2}}$  is anticomplete to  $H_{3\frac{1}{2}}$ , it follows that  $h_2, h_3$  are nonadjacent. Since every 5-hole is dominating,  $h_1-h_3-c_4-c_5-c_1-h_1$  is not a 5-hole (because  $h_2$  has no neighbours in it), and so  $h_1, h_3$  are nonadjacent. But then  $\{h_1, h_2, h_3, c_5\}$  is stable, contradicting that  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ . This proves the first assertion of (2). Suppose that  $h \in H_{4\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $s \in S_{4\frac{1}{2}}$ . By 8.2,  $s$  is nonadjacent to  $h, h_1, h_2$ . If  $h$  is nonadjacent to both  $h_1, h_2$  then  $\{s, h, h_1, h_2\}$  is stable, a contradiction; if  $h$  is adjacent to say  $h_1$  and not  $h_2$  then  $s-c_4-h-h_1-c_1-s$  is a 5-hole and  $h_2$  has no neighbour in it, a contradiction; while if  $h$  is adjacent to both  $h_1, h_2$  then  $\{h, h_1, h_2, c_4\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus not both  $H_{4\frac{1}{2}}, S_{4\frac{1}{2}}$  are nonempty, and this proves the second assertion of (2). For the third assertion, suppose that  $x \in C_4$  and  $y \in C_5$  are nonadjacent. By 8.2,  $x$  is nonadjacent to  $h_1$  and  $y$  is nonadjacent to  $h_2$ . Since  $\{x, y, h_1, h_2\}$  is not stable, we may assume that  $x$  is adjacent to  $h_2$ ; but then  $x-c_4-y-c_1-c_2-h_2-x$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. Thus  $C_4$  is complete to  $C_5$ . This proves (2).

Let

$$\begin{aligned} B_1 &= H_{1\frac{1}{2}} \cup C_1 \cup \{c_1\} \cup S_{\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{2\frac{1}{2}} \\ B_2 &= H_{2\frac{1}{2}} \cup C_3 \cup \{c_3\} \cup S_{3\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{1\frac{1}{2}} \\ B_3 &= C_4 \cup C_5 \cup \{c_4, c_5\} \cup S_{4\frac{1}{2}} \cup H_{4\frac{1}{2}} \\ B &= B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3. \end{aligned}$$

(3)  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  are cliques.

For by 8.2,  $H_{1\frac{1}{2}} \cup C_1 \cup \{c_1\} \cup S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$  is a clique, and  $S_{2\frac{1}{2}}$  is a clique. We must show that  $S_{2\frac{1}{2}}$  is complete to  $H_{1\frac{1}{2}} \cup C_1 \cup \{c_1\} \cup S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ . Let  $s \in S_{2\frac{1}{2}}$ . Certainly  $s$  is adjacent to  $c_1$ , and  $s$  is nonadjacent to  $h_2$  and complete to  $H_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ , by 8.2 (and in particular,  $s$  is adjacent to  $h_1$ ). Suppose that  $x \in S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ . By 8.2,  $x$  is not adjacent to  $h_2$ , and since  $\{c_2, x, h_2, s\}$  is not a claw it follows that  $s, x$  are adjacent. Thus  $s$  is complete to  $S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ . Now suppose that  $x \in C_1$ . By 8.2,  $x$  is adjacent to  $h_1$ . Since  $\{x, h_1, h_2, c_5\}$  is not a claw,  $x$  is not adjacent to  $h_2$ . Since  $\{c_2, x, h_2, s\}$  is not a claw,  $s$  is adjacent to  $x$ , and so  $s$  is complete to  $C_1$ . This proves that  $B_1$  is a clique, and similarly  $B_2$  is a clique. By 4.3, the sets  $C_4 \cup \{c_4\}, C_5 \cup \{c_5\}, S_{4\frac{1}{2}}, H_{4\frac{1}{2}}$  are cliques; by (2), it follows that  $C_4 \cup C_5 \cup \{c_4, c_5\}$  and  $S_{4\frac{1}{2}} \cup H_{4\frac{1}{2}}$  are cliques; and by 8.2,  $C_4 \cup C_5 \cup \{c_4, c_5\}$  is complete to  $S_{4\frac{1}{2}} \cup H_{4\frac{1}{2}}$ , and therefore  $B_3$  is a clique. This proves (3).

(4) There is no triad  $T$  with  $|T \cap B| = 2$ .

For suppose that  $\{x, y, z\}$  is a triad, where  $x, y \in B$  and  $z \notin B$ . Since  $C$  is dominating and has no centre, and  $H_{1\frac{1}{2}}, H_{3\frac{1}{2}}$  are empty, it follows that  $z \in C_2 \cup \{c_2\}$ . Thus  $x, y \neq c_1, c_3$  and by 8.2,  $z$  is complete to all of  $H_{1\frac{1}{2}}, H_{2\frac{1}{2}}, S_{1\frac{1}{2}}, S_{2\frac{1}{2}}$ , and so  $x, y \notin H_{1\frac{1}{2}} \cup H_{2\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{1\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{2\frac{1}{2}}$ . If  $x \in C_1$ , then  $x$  is adjacent to  $h_1$  by 8.2, and so  $x-h_1-z-c_3-c_4-c_5-x$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. Thus  $x \notin C_1$ , and similarly  $x, y \notin C_1 \cup C_3$ .

Since  $B$  is the union of the three cliques  $B_1, B_2, B_3$ , and there is symmetry between  $B_1, B_2$ , we may assume that  $x \in B_1$ , and therefore  $x \in S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ . Moreover,  $y \in B_2 \cup B_3$ , and so

$$y \in C_4 \cup C_5 \cup \{c_4, c_5\} \cup S_{3\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{4\frac{1}{2}} \cup H_{4\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Since  $x \in S_{1\frac{1}{2}}$ , it follows that  $z \neq c_2$ , and so  $z \in C_2$ ; and  $y \neq c_4, c_5$ . By 8.2,  $y \notin C_5 \cup H_{4\frac{1}{2}}$ . Since  $x, y, z$  have no common neighbour (since  $G$  is claw-free) it follows that  $y$  is nonadjacent to  $c_1, c_2$ , and so  $y \notin S_{3\frac{1}{2}} \cup S_{4\frac{1}{2}}$ . We deduce that  $y \in C_4$ . By 8.2,  $x$  is adjacent to  $h_1$ , and  $y$  is nonadjacent to  $h_1$ ; but then  $x-h_1-z-c_3-y-c_5-x$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. This proves (4).

Now  $\{h_1, h_2, c_4\}$  and  $\{h_1, h_2, c_5\}$  are triads, both contained in  $B$  and sharing two vertices. From 15.1, we deduce that  $G$  is decomposable. This proves 18.2. ■

Let  $G$  be a graph. We say a triple  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is a *spread* in  $G$  if

- $A_1, A_2, A_3$  are nonempty cliques, pairwise disjoint and pairwise anticomplete
- $|A_1| + |A_2| + |A_3| \geq 4$
- there is no vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3)$  that is complete to one of  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  and anticomplete to the other two.

If  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is a spread, no vertex has neighbours in all three of  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  since  $G$  is claw-free. For  $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$  with  $i \neq j$ , let  $M_{i,j}$  be the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A_i \cup A_j)$  complete to  $A_i \cup A_j$ ,

and let  $N_{i,j}$  be the set of all vertices in  $V(G) \setminus (A_i \cup A_j)$  that are complete to  $A_i$  and have both a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_j$ . Thus  $M_{i,j} = M_{j,i}$  but  $N_{i,j}$  and  $N_{j,i}$  are disjoint. A spread  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is *poor* if  $M_{1,2} = N_{1,2} = N_{2,1} = \emptyset$ .

**18.3** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , with no hole of length  $> 5$ , and such that every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating; and let  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  be a spread. Then*

- *the sets  $A_1, A_2, A_3$ ,  $M_{i,j}$  ( $1 \leq i < j \leq 3$ ) and  $N_{i,j}$  ( $1 \leq i \neq j \leq 3$ ) are pairwise disjoint and have union  $V(G)$*
- *if  $i, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  are distinct, then  $N_{i,j}$  is anticomplete to  $M_{j,k} \cup N_{j,k}$*
- *if  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  are distinct, then  $N_{i,j}$  is a clique*
- *if  $i, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  are distinct, and some vertex has neighbours in both  $A_j$  and  $A_k$ , then  $N_{i,j}$  is complete to  $N_{i,k}$*
- *if  $i, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  are distinct, and some vertex has neighbours in both  $A_j$  and  $A_k$ , then either  $N_{j,i}$  is complete to  $N_{k,i}$  or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** For the first claim, clearly these sets are pairwise disjoint. Let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3)$ ; we must show that  $v$  belongs to one of the given sets. Since no vertex has neighbours in all of  $A_1, A_2, A_3$ , we may assume that  $v$  has no neighbour in  $A_3$ . If it has both a nonneighbour  $a_1 \in A_1$  and a nonneighbour  $a_2 \in A_2$ , then  $\{v, a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  is a stable set of size 4 (for any  $a_3 \in A_3$ ), contradicting that  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ . Thus we may assume that  $v$  is  $A_1$ -complete. From the third condition in the definition of a spread,  $v$  has a neighbour in  $A_2$ . If  $v$  is  $A_2$ -complete then  $v \in M_{1,2}$ , and otherwise  $v \in N_{1,2}$ , and in either case the theorem holds. This proves the first claim of the theorem.

For the second claim, suppose that  $x \in N_{i,j}$  is adjacent to  $y \in M_{j,k} \cup N_{j,k}$ . Choose  $a_i \in A_i$ , choose  $a_j \in A_j$  nonadjacent to  $x$ , and choose  $a_k \in A_k$  adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $\{y, x, a_i, a_k\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves the second statement.

For the third, let  $i, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  be distinct, and suppose that  $x, y \in N_{i,j}$  are nonadjacent. Let  $a_i \in A_i$  and  $a_k \in A_k$ . By 17.2, there is a path  $x-p-q-y$  with  $p, q \in A_j$ . Then  $x-p-q-y-a_i-x$  is a 5-hole, not dominating  $a_k$ , a contradiction. This proves the third claim.

For the fourth claim, suppose that  $x \in N_{i,j}$  is nonadjacent to  $y \in N_{i,k}$ , and there exists  $z \in V(G)$  with neighbours in  $A_j, A_k$ . The set  $A_j \cup \{z\} \cup A_k$  is connected, and  $x, y$  both have neighbours in it, and so there is a path  $P$  between  $x, y$  with interior in  $A_j \cup \{z\} \cup A_k$ , necessarily using  $z$ . Let  $a_i \in A_i$ ; then  $P$  can be completed to a hole  $C$  via  $y-a_i-x$ . Since  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$ ,  $C$  has length  $\leq 5$ , and so  $P$  has length  $\leq 3$ . Since  $z$  belongs to  $P$ , we may assume that no vertex of  $A_j$  is in  $P$ . Let  $a_j \in A_j$  be a nonneighbour of  $x$ . Then  $a_j$  has at most one neighbour in  $C$ , and therefore it has none; and since every 5-hole is dominating, it follows that  $C$  has length 4. Consequently  $P$  is  $x-z-y$ . Now  $z$  is complete to one of  $A_j, A_k$ , say  $A_j$ ; and so  $z \in M_{j,k} \cup N_{j,k}$ , and yet  $x \in N_{i,j}$  and  $x, z$  are adjacent, contrary to the second assertion above. This proves the fourth claim.

For the fifth claim, suppose that  $n_i \in N_{i,k}$  is nonadjacent to some  $n_j \in N_{j,k}$ . By hypothesis there exist  $a_i \in A_i$  and  $a_j \in A_j$ , and a vertex  $z$  adjacent to  $a_i, a_j$ . Hence there is a path  $P$  between  $n_i, n_j$  with interior in  $\{a_i, a_j, z\}$ . Since  $n_i, n_j$  are both not complete and not anticomplete to  $A_k$ , it follows from 17.2 that there is a path  $Q$  of length 3 between  $n_i, n_j$  with interior in  $A_k$ . The union of  $P, Q$  is a hole, and since  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$  it follows that  $P$  has length 2, and therefore  $n_i, n_j$



are adjacent to  $z$ . Relative to this 5-hole,  $a_i, a_j$  are hats in consecutive positions, and therefore  $G$  is decomposable by 18.2. This proves the fifth claim, and therefore proves 18.3.  $\blacksquare$

**18.4** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , with no hole of length  $> 5$  and such that every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating. If  $G$  has a poor spread then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_3 \cup \mathcal{S}_6$  or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** We assume that  $G$  is not decomposable. Choose a poor spread  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  with  $|A_3|$  maximum, and define  $M_{i,j}$  etc as before.

(1)  $N_{3,1}, N_{3,2}$  are both empty.

For suppose that  $N_{3,1}$  is nonempty, and choose  $x \in N_{3,1}$  with as few neighbours in  $A_1$  as possible. Let  $Y$  be the set of vertices in  $A_1$  adjacent to  $x$ . Let  $X$  be the set of all vertices in  $N_{3,1}$  that are complete to  $Y$  and anticomplete to  $A_1 \setminus Y$ ; thus,  $x \in X$ . Define  $A'_3 = A_3 \cup X$ ,  $A'_1 = A_1 \setminus Y$ , and  $A'_2 = A_2$ . We claim that  $(A'_1, A'_2, A'_3)$  is a poor spread. For certainly  $A'_1, A'_2$  are cliques, and so is  $A'_3$  from the third statement of 18.3; and since  $Y \neq A_1$ , it follows that  $A'_1, A'_2, A'_3$  are all nonempty. Moreover,  $A'_1, A'_2, A'_3$  are pairwise anticomplete. Suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus A'_1 \cup A'_2 \cup A'_3$ , and is complete to one of  $A'_1, A'_2, A'_3$ , say  $A_i$ , and anticomplete to the other two. Consequently  $v \notin A_1 \setminus Y, A_2, A_3$ . Moreover, every vertex in  $Y$  is  $X$ -complete and  $A_3$ -anticomplete, and therefore has both a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A'_3$ ; and consequently  $v \notin Y$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $v$  is anticomplete to both  $A_2, A_3$ , contrary to the first assertion of 18.3. If  $i = 2$ , then by the first assertion of 18.3,  $v$  has a neighbour  $y \in A_1$ , which is impossible since  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is a poor spread. If  $i = 3$ , then by the first statement of 18.3, it follows that  $v$  has a neighbour in  $A_1 \cup A_2$ ; and since  $v$  has no neighbour in  $A'_1 \cup A'_2$  it follows that every neighbour of  $v$  in  $A_1 \cup A_2$  belongs to  $Y$ , and in particular  $v \in N_{3,1}$ . From the choice of  $x$  we deduce that  $v$  is  $Y$ -complete, and therefore  $v \in X$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $(A'_1, A'_2, A'_3)$  is a spread. Since  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is poor, no vertex of  $G$  has neighbours in both  $A_1, A_2$ . Consequently, no vertex of  $G$  has neighbours in both  $A'_1, A'_2$ , and therefore the spread  $(A'_1, A'_2, A'_3)$  is poor. But this contradicts the maximality of  $|A_3|$ . Hence  $N_{3,1} = \emptyset$ , and similarly  $N_{3,2} = \emptyset$ . This proves (1).

From (1), it follows that all members of  $A_1$  are twins, and so we may assume that  $A_1 = \{a_1\}$  say, and similarly  $A_2 = \{a_2\}$  say. For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $P_i$  be the set of members of  $M_{i,3}$  with a nonneighbour in  $N_{i,3}$ , and let  $Q_i$  be the set of members of  $N_{i,3}$  with a nonneighbour in  $M_{i,3}$ . Note that, by the second assertion of 18.3,  $N_{1,3}$  is anticomplete to  $M_{2,3}$ , and  $N_{2,3}$  is anticomplete to  $M_{1,3}$ .

(2)  $P_1$  is complete to  $M_{2,3}$ , and  $P_2$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ . Moreover,  $Q_1$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ , and  $Q_2$  is complete to  $N_{1,3}$ .

For if  $p_1 \in P_1$  has a nonneighbour  $x \in M_{2,3}$ , choose  $q_1 \in Q_1$  nonadjacent to  $p_1$ , and let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be adjacent to  $q_1$ . Then  $\{a_3, p_1, q_1, x\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves the first assertion, and the second follows by symmetry. For the third, suppose that  $q_1 \in Q_1$  has a nonneighbour  $x \in N_{2,3}$ ; let  $p_1 \in P_1$  be nonadjacent to  $q_1$ , and let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be adjacent to  $q_1$ . Then  $a_1-p_1-a_3-q_1-a_1$  is a 4-hole, and since  $x, a_2$  are adjacent and  $a_2$  has no neighbour in this 4-hole, it follows that  $x$  has a neighbour in this 4-hole, by 17.4. But  $x$  is nonadjacent to  $q_1, p_1, a_1$ , and so it is adjacent to  $a_3$ , and therefore

$\{a_3, p_1, q_1, x\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves the third claim, and the fourth follows by symmetry. This proves (2).

(3) *Either  $M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $N_{1,3}$  or  $M_{2,3}$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ .*

For suppose not; then  $P_1, Q_1, P_2, Q_2$  are all nonempty. For  $i = 1, 2$  choose  $p_i \in P_i$  and  $q_i \in Q_i$ , nonadjacent. By (2),  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $p_2$  and  $q_1$  to  $q_2$ . But then  $a_1-p_1-p_2-a_2-q_2-q_1-a_1$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. This proves (3).

(4)  *$N_{1,3}, N_{2,3}$  are both nonempty, and  $M_{1,3}, M_{2,3}$  are both cliques.*

For suppose that, say,  $N_{2,3} = \emptyset$ . Since  $G$  admits no 0-join, it follows that  $a_2$  has degree  $> 0$ , and so there exists  $m \in M_{2,3}$ . Let  $S, T$  be the set of all  $v \in M_{1,3} \cup N_{1,3} \cup A_3$  that are  $M_{2,3}$ -complete and  $M_{2,3}$ -anticomplete respectively. Thus  $A_3 \subseteq S$  and  $N_{1,3} \subseteq T$ . We claim that  $(S, T)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques. First let us see that they are cliques. If  $s_1, s_2 \in S$  are nonadjacent, then  $\{m, s_1, s_2, a_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction; so  $S$  is a clique. If  $t_1, t_2 \in T$  are nonadjacent, then since  $N_{1,3}$  is a clique, it follows that at least one of  $t_1, t_2 \in M_{1,3}$ , and therefore  $t_1, t_2$  have a common neighbour in  $A_3$ , say  $a_3$ ; but then  $\{a_3, s, t, m\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves that  $S, T$  are both cliques. Now suppose that  $v \in V(G) \setminus (S \cup T)$ . We claim that  $v$  is either  $S$ -complete or  $S$ -anticomplete, and either  $T$ -complete or  $T$ -anticomplete. If  $v \in A_1 \cup A_2 \cup M_{2,3}$  the claim holds, so we may assume that  $v \in M_{1,3} \cup N_{1,3} \cup A_3$ , and therefore  $v \in M_{1,3}$ . Since  $v \notin T$ , it has a neighbour  $x \in M_{2,3}$  say; and since every  $s \in S$  is adjacent to  $x$ , and  $\{x, s, v, a_2\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $v$  is complete to  $S$ . Since  $v \notin S$ , it has a nonneighbour  $y \in M_{2,3}$ . If  $t \in T$ , choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  adjacent to  $t$ ; then since  $\{a_3, v, t, y\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $v, t$  are adjacent, and so  $v$  is  $T$ -complete. This proves that  $(S, T)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating because  $A_2 \neq \emptyset$ . Now  $A_3 \subseteq S$ , and by hypothesis  $|A_3| \geq 2$ , since  $A_1, A_2$  both have only one member; and so  $G$  is decomposable, by 3.3, a contradiction. Hence  $N_{1,3}, N_{2,3}$  are both nonempty. If there exist  $x, y \in M_{1,3}$ , nonadjacent, choose  $z \in N_{2,3}$ , let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be a neighbour of  $z$ , and then  $\{a_3, x, y, z\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $M_{1,3}$  is a clique, and similarly  $M_{2,3}$  is a clique. This proves (4).

(5)  *$M_{i,3} \subseteq P_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .*

For by (3) and the symmetry, we may assume that  $M_{2,3}$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ . Define  $V_1 = (M_{1,3} \setminus P_1) \cup M_{2,3}$ , and  $V_2 = V(G) \setminus V_1$ . If  $V_1 = \emptyset$  then the claim holds, so we may assume that  $V_1 \neq \emptyset$ ; and clearly  $V_2 \neq \emptyset$ . We claim that  $G$  is the hex-join of  $G|V_1$  and  $G|V_2$ . For  $V_1$  is the union of the two cliques  $M_{1,3} \setminus P_1$  and  $M_{2,3}$ , and  $V_2$  is the union of the three cliques  $N_{2,3} \cup A_2$ ,  $N_{1,3} \cup A_1$  and  $P_1 \cup A_3$ . Since  $M_{1,3} \setminus P_1$  is anticomplete to  $N_{2,3} \cup A_2$  and complete to  $N_{1,3} \cup A_1$  and  $P_1 \cup A_3$ , and  $M_{2,3}$  is anticomplete to  $N_{1,3} \cup A_1$  and complete to  $N_{2,3} \cup A_2$  and  $P_1 \cup A_3$ , it follows that  $G$  is a hex-join and therefore decomposable, a contradiction. This proves (5).

(6)  *$M_{1,3} = M_{2,3} = \emptyset$ .*

For from (3)  $P_2 = \emptyset$ , and therefore from (5)  $M_{2,3} = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $M_{1,3} \neq \emptyset$ . By (5),  $P_1 \neq \emptyset$ , and therefore  $Q_1 \neq \emptyset$ . If  $x \in N_{1,3}$  and  $y \in N_{2,3}$  are adjacent, and  $a_3 \in A_3$ , then since  $\{x, a_1, a_3, y\}$  and

$\{y, a_3, a_2, x\}$  are not claws, it follows that  $a_3$  is adjacent to both or neither of  $x, y$ . Consequently  $x, y$  have the same neighbours in  $A_3$ , for every such adjacent pair  $x, y$ . Choose  $x \in Q_1$ , and let  $Z$  be the set of neighbours of  $x$  in  $A_3$ . By (2),  $x$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ , and therefore every vertex in  $N_{2,3}$  is complete to  $Z$  and anticomplete to  $A_3 \setminus Z$ . In particular, every vertex in  $A_3$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{2,3}$ . We claim that every vertex  $x \in V(G) \setminus N_{2,3}$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{2,3}$ . For suppose not; then  $x \in N_{1,3} \setminus Q_1$ . Since  $x$  has a neighbour in  $N_{2,3}$ , it follows as before that  $x$  is complete to  $Z$  and anticomplete to  $A_3 \setminus Z$ . Let  $y \in N_{2,3}$  be nonadjacent to  $x$ . Choose  $z \in Z$ , and  $a_3 \in A_3$  nonadjacent to  $x$ . ( $a_3$  exists since  $x \in N_{1,3}$ .) Thus  $a_3 \notin Z$ , and so  $y$  is nonadjacent to  $a_3$ ; but then  $\{z, a_3, x, y\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves our claim that every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus N_{2,3}$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{2,3}$ . Hence every vertex in  $V(G) \setminus (N_{2,3} \cup A_2)$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{2,3}$ , and anticomplete to  $A_2$ . By 3.2 it follows that  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction.  $M_{1,3} = \emptyset$ . This proves (6).

From (6), it follows that  $G$  satisfies the hypotheses of 18.1, and the result follows. This proves 18.4. ■

Now we can prove the main result of this section.

**18.5** *Let  $G$  be claw-free, with  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , with no hole of length  $> 5$  and such that every 5-hole in  $G$  is dominating. If  $G$  is not antiprismatic then either  $G \in \mathcal{S}_0 \cup \mathcal{S}_3 \cup \mathcal{S}_6$  or  $G$  is decomposable.*

**Proof.** We assume that  $G$  is not decomposable. Since  $G$  is not antiprismatic, and  $\alpha(G) \leq 3$ , it follows that there are three cliques  $A_1, A_2, A_3$ , all nonempty and pairwise disjoint and anticomplete, such that  $|A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3| \geq 4$ . Choose them with  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3$  maximal; then  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is a spread. Choose a spread  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  with  $|A_3|$  maximal, and define the sets  $M_{i,j}, N_{i,j}$  as before. It follows that  $|A_3| \geq 2$ . By 18.4, we may assume that the spread  $(A_1, A_2, A_3)$  is not poor, and nor are the spreads  $(A_2, A_3, A_1)$ ,  $(A_3, A_1, A_2)$ .

(1)  $N_{1,2} \cup N_{2,1} \cup M_{1,2}$  is a clique.

For suppose that there are two nonadjacent vertices in this set, say  $x, y$ . Since  $x, y$  both have neighbours in  $A_1$ , and both have neighbours in  $A_2$ , there is a hole  $C$  containing  $x, y$  with  $V(C) \subseteq A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \{x, y\}$ . No vertex of  $A_3$  has a neighbour in  $C$ , and since  $G$  has no hole of length  $> 5$  and every 5-hole is dominating, it follows that  $C$  has length 4. Since  $|A_3| \geq 2$ , we deduce from 17.4 that  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction. This proves (1).

(2)  $N_{3,1} = N_{3,2} = \emptyset$ ;  $N_{1,2}$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ , and  $N_{2,1}$  is complete to  $M_{2,3}$ .

For suppose that there exists  $x \in N_{3,1}$ . Choose  $a_1 \in A_1$  nonadjacent to  $x$ . Then the cliques  $\{a_1\}, A_2$ , and  $A_3 \cup \{x\}$  are pairwise disjoint, and there are no edges between them, and consequently they may be enlarged to form a spread, contradicting the maximality of  $|A_3|$ . Hence  $N_{3,1} = N_{3,2} = \emptyset$ . Now suppose that  $x \in N_{1,2}$  has a nonneighbour  $y \in M_{1,3}$ . Let  $a_2 \in A_2$  be a nonneighbour of  $x$ . Then the three cliques  $\{x\}, \{a_2\}$  and  $A_3 \cup \{y\}$  again may be enlarged to form a spread, contrary to the maximality of  $|A_3|$ . This proves (2).

(3)  $N_{1,2}, N_{2,1} = \emptyset$ , and  $A_1, A_2$  both have cardinality 1.

For we claim that  $(N_{1,2} \cup A_1, N_{2,1} \cup A_2)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques. Certainly both sets are cliques, so let  $v \in V(G)$  with  $v \notin N_{1,2} \cup N_{2,1} \cup A_1 \cup A_2$ . We will show that  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{1,2} \cup A_1$ . Now  $v$  belongs to one of the sets  $A_3, M_{1,3}, N_{1,3}, M_{2,3}, N_{2,3}, M_{1,2}$ , by (2). If  $v \in A_3 \cup M_{2,3} \cup N_{2,3}$  then it is anticomplete to  $N_{1,2} \cup A_1$ , by 18.3, and if  $v \in M_{1,3} \cup N_{1,3} \cup M_{1,2}$  then  $v$  is complete to  $N_{1,2} \cup A_1$ , by (1), (2) and the final assertion of 18.3, since  $(A_2, A_3, A_1)$  is not poor. This proves that  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{1,2} \cup A_1$ , and similarly it is either complete or anticomplete to  $N_{2,1} \cup A_2$ . Hence  $(N_{1,2} \cup A_1, N_{2,1} \cup A_2)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques, nondominating because  $A_3 \neq \emptyset$ , and so by 3.3, the claim follows. This proves (3).

For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $A_i = \{a_i\}$ .

(4) *Either  $M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $N_{1,3}$ , or  $M_{2,3}$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ .*

For suppose that for  $i = 1, 2$  there exist  $m_i \in M_{i,3}$  and  $n_i \in N_{i,3}$ , nonadjacent. Hence  $n_1, n_2$  are adjacent, by the final assertion of 18.3. If  $m_1, m_2$  are adjacent, then  $m_1 - a_1 - n_1 - n_2 - a_2 - m_2 - m_1$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. Thus  $m_1, m_2$  are nonadjacent, and so  $m_1 - a_1 - n_1 - n_2 - a_2 - m_2$  is a path  $P$  of length 5. Choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  nonadjacent to  $n_1$ . Then since  $\{n_2, n_1, a_3, a_2\}$  is not a claw,  $a_3$  is not adjacent to  $n_2$ ; and so  $P$  can be completed to a 7-hole via  $m_2 - a_3 - m_1$ , a contradiction. This proves (4).

For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $X_i$  be the set of all vertices in  $M_{1,2}$  with a nonneighbour in  $N_{i,3}$ . Let  $X_0 = M_{1,2} \setminus (X_1 \cup X_2)$ .

(5)  *$X_1 \cap X_2 = \emptyset$ ,  $X_1$  is complete to  $M_{2,3}$  and  $X_2$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ .*

For suppose first that  $x \in X_1 \cap X_2$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $n_i \in N_{i,3}$  be nonadjacent to  $x$ . Then  $x - a_1 - n_1 - n_2 - a_2 - x$  is a 5-hole, and  $a_3$  has at most one neighbour in it, where  $a_3 \in A_3$  is a nonneighbour of  $n_1$ , a contradiction. This proves the first assertion. Now suppose that  $x_1 \in X_1$  is nonadjacent to  $m \in M_{2,3}$ . Choose  $n \in N_{1,3}$  nonadjacent to  $x_1$ ; and choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  adjacent to  $n$ . Then  $x_1 - a_2 - m - a_3 - n - a_1 - x_1$  is a 6-hole, a contradiction. Thus  $X_1$  is complete to  $M_{2,3}$  and similarly  $X_2$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ . This proves (5).

(6) *At least one of  $M_{1,3}, M_{2,3}$  is nonempty.*

For suppose not. Then by 18.3,  $N_{1,3} \cup N_{2,3}$  is an internal clique cutset, and therefore  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction.

(7) *It is not the case that  $M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $N_{1,3}$  and  $M_{2,3}$  is complete to  $N_{2,3}$ .*

For let  $B_1 = A_1 \cup N_{1,3} \cup X_2$ ,  $B_2 = A_2 \cup N_{2,3} \cup X_1$ , and  $B_3 = A_3$ . Then  $B_1, B_2, B_3$  are disjoint cliques, and their union is not  $V(G)$ , by (6); and since  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  is a triad for each  $a_3 \in A_3$ , and there are at least two such vertices  $a_3$ , it follows from 15.1 that there is a triad  $\{t_1, t_2, t_3\}$  with  $t_1, t_2 \in B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$  and  $t_3 \notin B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$ . Not both  $t_1, t_2 \in B_3$ , so we may assume from the symmetry that  $t_1 \in B_1$ . Consequently  $t_3 \notin X_0 \cup M_{1,3}$ , since  $X_0 \cup M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $B_1$  by hypoth-

esis, (1) and (5), and so  $t_3 \in M_{2,3}$ . Hence  $t_3$  is complete to  $B_2 \cup B_3$  by (5) and the hypothesis, and therefore  $t_1, t_2 \in B_1$ , a contradiction since  $t_1, t_2$  are nonadjacent. This proves (7).

In view of (4) and (7), we may assume that  $M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $N_{1,3}$  and  $M_{2,3}$  is not complete to  $N_{2,3}$ .

(8)  $X_1 = \emptyset$ , that is,  $N_{1,3}$  is complete to  $M_{1,2}$ .

For suppose not, and choose  $n \in N_{1,3}$  and  $m \in M_{1,2}$ , nonadjacent. Then  $m \in X_1$ , and so  $m \notin X_2$  by (5). Choose  $x \in N_{2,3}$  and  $y \in M_{2,3}$ , nonadjacent. Since  $m \notin X_2$ , it follows that  $m, x$  are adjacent. Thus  $x-n-a_1-m-x$  is a 4-hole  $C$ . Choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  nonadjacent to  $x$ . Since  $\{n, a_3, x, a_1\}$  is not a claw, it follows that  $a_3$  is not adjacent to  $n$ . Since  $\{m, x, y, a_1\}$  is not a claw,  $m, y$  are not adjacent. But  $a_3, y$  are adjacent, and neither of them has any neighbours in the 4-hole; and therefore  $G$  is decomposable, by 17.4, a contradiction. This proves (8).

(9) Not both  $M_{1,3}, X_2$  are nonempty.

For suppose they are, and choose  $m_1 \in M_{1,3}$  and  $m_2 \in X_2$ . Choose  $n \in N_{2,3}$  nonadjacent to  $m_2$ , and choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  adjacent to  $n$ , and  $a'_3 \in A_3$  nonadjacent to  $n$ . By the second assertion of (5),  $m_1, m_2$  are adjacent; but then  $m_2-m_1-a_3-n-a_2-m_2$  is a 5-numbering of a 5-hole, and  $a_1, a'_3$  are hats in positions  $1\frac{1}{2}, 2\frac{1}{2}$  respectively, and 18.2 implies that  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction. This proves (9).

Let  $Y$  be the set of all vertices in  $M_{2,3}$  with a nonneighbour in  $N_{2,3}$ .

(10)  $Y$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ ;  $Y$  is a clique; and  $Y$  is anticomplete to  $M_{1,2} \setminus X_2$ .

For suppose that  $y \in Y$  is nonadjacent to  $m \in M_{1,3}$ . Choose  $x \in N_{2,3}$  nonadjacent to  $y$ , and choose  $a_3 \in A_3$  adjacent to  $x$ ; then  $\{a_3, x, y, m\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $Y$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ . Now suppose that there exist nonadjacent  $y_1, y_2 \in Y$ . Since the spread  $(A_3, A_1, A_2)$  is not poor, one of  $M_{1,3}, N_{1,3}$  is nonempty. If there exists  $n \in N_{1,3}$ , let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be adjacent to  $n$ ; then  $\{a_3, n, x, y\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus there exists  $m \in M_{1,3}$ , adjacent to  $y_1, y_2$  since  $Y$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$ . But then  $\{m, a_1, y_1, y_2\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $Y$  is a clique. Finally suppose that  $y \in Y$  has a neighbour  $m \in M_{1,2} \setminus X_2$ . Let  $x \in N_{2,3}$  be nonadjacent to  $y$ ; then  $\{m, x, y, a_1\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. This proves (10).

Let  $B_1 = A_1 \cup N_{1,3} \cup X_2$ ,  $B_2 = A_2 \cup N_{2,3}$  and  $B_3 = A_3 \cup Y$ . From (5), (10) and 18.3, these three sets are all cliques.

(11)  $B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3 = V(G)$ .

For suppose not. Since  $\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  is a triad for all  $a_3 \in A_3$ , 15.1 implies that there is a triad  $\{t_1, t_2, t_3\}$  with  $t_1, t_2 \in B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$  and  $t_3 \notin B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3$ . It follows that  $t_3 \in X_0 \cup M_{1,3} \cup (M_{2,3} \setminus Y)$ . Now  $X_0$  is complete to  $B_1 \cup B_2$ , and  $M_{1,3}$  is complete to  $B_1 \cup B_3$ , by (5) and (10); and therefore  $t_3 \in M_{2,3} \setminus Y$ . Hence  $t_3$  is complete to  $B_2$ , and so we may assume that  $t_1 \in B_1$  and  $t_2 \in B_3$ . Since  $t_3$  is

complete to  $A_3$ , it follows that  $t_2 \in Y$ . If there exists  $n \in N_{1,3}$ , let  $a_3 \in A_3$  be adjacent to  $n$ , and then  $\{a_3, n, t_2, t_3\}$  is a claw, a contradiction. Thus  $N_{1,3} = \emptyset$ . Since  $(A_3, A_1, A_2)$  is not poor, there exists  $m_1 \in M_{1,3}$ . By (9),  $X_2 = \emptyset$ , and so  $X_0 = M_{1,2}$ . Choose  $m_2 \in M_{1,2}$ . Let  $Z = A_2 \cup A_3 \cup M_{2,3} \cup N_{2,3}$ ; thus,  $A_1$  is anticomplete to  $Z$ . Let  $P$  be the set of all vertices in  $Z$  complete to  $M_{1,2}$  and anticomplete to  $M_{1,3}$ , and let  $Q$  be the set of all vertices in  $Z$  that are complete to  $M_{1,3}$  and anticomplete to  $M_{1,2}$ . Since  $m_1, m_2$  exist, it follows that  $P \cap Q = \emptyset$ . Moreover,  $A_2 \cup N_{2,3} \subseteq P$ , and  $A_3 \cup Y \subseteq Q$ , by (10). If  $p_1, p_2 \in P$  are nonadjacent, then  $\{m_2, a_1, p_1, p_2\}$  is a claw, while if  $q_1, q_2 \in Q$  are nonadjacent then  $\{m_1, a_1, q_1, q_2\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction; thus,  $P, Q$  are cliques. We claim that  $(P, Q)$  is a homogeneous pair of cliques. For let  $v \in V(G) \setminus (P \cup Q)$ . We claim that  $v$  is either complete or anticomplete to  $P$ , and either complete or anticomplete to  $Q$ . This is true if  $v \notin Z$ , so we assume that  $v \in Z$ , and consequently  $v \in Z \setminus (P \cup Q) \subseteq M_{2,3} \setminus Y$ . Suppose first that  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $p \in P$ . Since  $v$  is complete to  $A_2 \cup A_3 \cup N_{2,3}$ , it follows that  $p \in M_{2,3}$ . If  $v$  has a neighbour  $x \in M_{1,2}$ , then  $\{x, a_1, p, v\}$  is a claw, while if  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $x \in M_{1,3}$  then  $\{a_3, x, p, v\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction; and otherwise  $v$  is complete to  $M_{1,3}$  and anticomplete to  $M_{1,2}$ , and therefore belongs to  $Q$ , a contradiction. Thus  $v$  is complete to  $P$ . Suppose that  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $q \in Q$ . Since  $v$  is complete to  $A_2 \cup A_3 \cup N_{2,3}$ , it follows that  $q \in M_{2,3}$ . If  $v$  has a neighbour  $x \in M_{1,3}$  then  $\{x, a_1, v, q\}$  is a claw, and if  $v$  has a nonneighbour  $x \in M_{1,2}$  then  $\{a_2, x, v, q\}$  is a claw, in either case a contradiction; and otherwise  $v$  is anticomplete to  $M_{1,3}$  and complete to  $M_{1,2}$ , and therefore belongs to  $P$ , a contradiction. This proves that  $(P, Q)$  is a homogeneous pair, nondominating since  $A_1 \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $A_3 \subseteq P$  and  $|A_3| \geq 2$ , 3.3 implies that  $G$  is decomposable, a contradiction. This proves (11).

From (11) it follows that  $X_0 = M_{1,3} = \emptyset$  and  $Y = M_{2,3}$ . Since  $(A_3, A_1, A_2)$  is not poor,  $N_{1,3}$  is nonempty; and since  $(A_2, A_3, A_1)$  is not poor, one of  $M_{2,3}, N_{2,3}$  is nonempty. If  $M_{2,3}$  is nonempty then  $Y \neq \emptyset$ , and therefore  $N_{2,3} \neq \emptyset$  from the definition of  $Y$ . Consequently  $N_{1,3}, N_{2,3}$  are both nonempty. If  $x \in N_{1,3}$  and  $y \in N_{2,3}$ , then  $x, y$  are adjacent by 18.3; and if  $a_3 \in A_3$ , then since  $\{x, a_1, a_3, y\}$  and  $\{y, a_2, a_3, x\}$  are not claws, it follows that  $a_3$  is adjacent to both or neither of  $x, y$ . Consequently  $x, y$  have the same neighbours in  $A_3$ . Since this holds for all choices of  $x, y$ , and since  $N_{1,3}, N_{2,3}$  are both nonempty, it follows that there exists  $Z \subseteq A_3$  such that every vertex in  $N_{1,3} \cup N_{2,3}$  is complete to  $Z$  and anticomplete to  $A_3 \setminus Z$ . Since every vertex in  $N_{1,3}$  has a neighbour and a nonneighbour in  $A_3$ , it follows that  $Z \neq \emptyset$ , and  $Z \neq A_3$ . Since all vertices in  $Z$  are twins, and all vertices in  $A_3 \setminus Z$  are twins, it follows that  $|Z| = 1$  and  $|A_3| = 2$ . Let  $a_3 \in A_3 \setminus Z$ , and  $z \in Z$ . If  $x, y \in M_{2,3}$  are nonadjacent then  $\{z, x, y, n\}$  is a claw, where  $n \in N_{1,3}$ . It follows that  $a_1, a_3$  are both simplicial vertices, with no common neighbour, and the theorem follows from 18.1. This proves 18.5. ■

Finally, let us explicitly prove the main theorem.

**Proof of 2.1.** If some hole has length  $\geq 6$ , the result follows from 16.2, so we assume that every hole has length at most 5. By 9.2, we may assume that every 5-hole is dominating. If  $\alpha(G) \geq 4$ , the result follows from 17.1, and otherwise it follows from 18.5. This proves 2.1. ■

## References

- [1] Maria Chudnovsky and Paul Seymour, “A structure theorem for claw-free perfect graphs”, manuscript, June 2003.

- [2] Maria Chudnovsky and Paul Seymour, “Claw-free graphs. II. Circular interval graphs”, manuscript, October 2003.
- [3] Maria Chudnovsky, Neil Robertson, Paul Seymour and Robin Thomas “The strong perfect graph theorem”, manuscript, June 2002.
- [4] W.T.Tutte, “On the factorization of linear graphs”, *J. London Math. Soc.* 22 (1947), 107-111.